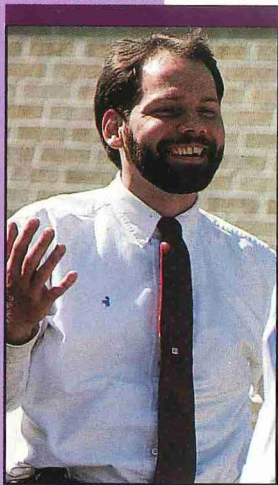


1992-93 CATALOG



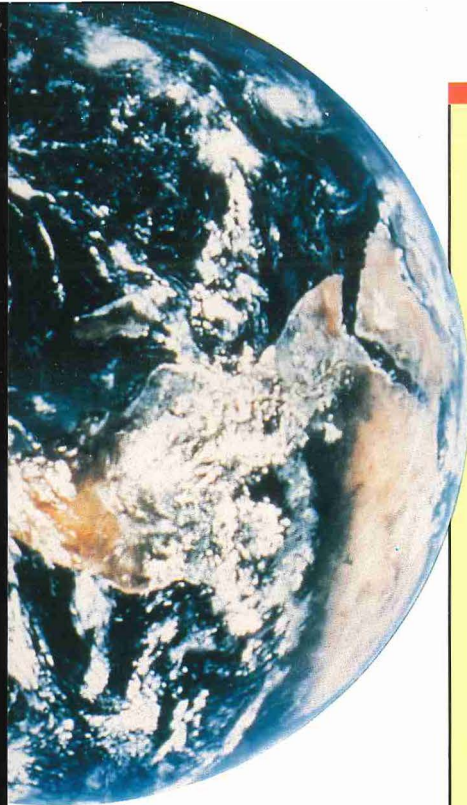
More than a Degree



Our graduates serve in 45 states and in over 30 foreign countries. Scores of ministries have been started by Dallas Seminary alumni and many Bible colleges and other seminaries have Dallas graduates serving as faculty members and administrators.

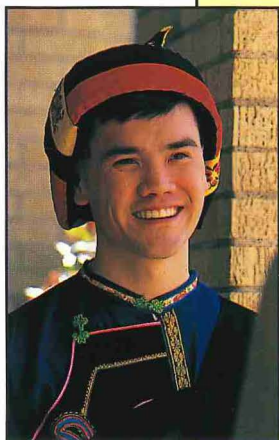
Why invest several years of your life to attend classes, study hard, take tests, and gain practical experience in various aspects of Christian ministry? Seminary is a big step for most people and it can provide the foundation for a lifetime of fruitful ministry.

That's why it is a decision to be taken seriously, and considered carefully. This catalog will help you make the decision that is right for you.



Global outreach remains a major commitment of Dallas Seminary. Here you'll rub shoulders with students from over 30 countries and study under professors who have ministered in the most distant locations of the earth.

At DTS you'll catch a vision for the spiritual needs of the world.



? Can I receive advanced standing for courses taken in college?

Yes, if you've had biblical training in college you can earn up to 30 hours toward a ThM degree and 15 hours toward an MA degree by completing the appropriate proficiency exams. Credit can also be given for upper-level undergraduate courses if they were not required in your program.

Who comes to Dallas Seminary?

Of our 1,184 resident students last fall, about 15 percent are women, 14 percent African American and hispanic, and 10 percent international. They represent 45 states, 33 countries, and more than a dozen major denominations.

What kind of housing is available to me?

We have dormitories for single students. In addition, Dallas Seminary offers reasonably priced apartments on or near campus. A full-service dining room provides meals at low cost. Our Relocation Office will assist in finding off-campus housing, for sale or rent.

Do you have job placement assistance?

Dallas Seminary cooperates in a Dallas-area job bank listing over 2,000 jobs. The Human Resources Office provides computers to help you find employment to meet your needs.

Do you offer a counseling degree?

No, but we do have a counseling track through the Pastoral Ministries department. Dallas Seminary offers a solid biblical foundation that will help make any biblical counselor more effective.

Does Dallas Seminary offer correspondence courses?

Through the Institute of Theological Studies, you can earn up to 12 hours of electives toward a Master of Arts degree, and 18 hours toward the Master of Theology degree.

T H E D A L L A S S E M I N A R Y

DIFFERENCE



Academic Programs & Procedures page 15

We offer eight programs of study. With a wide variety of ministry tracks, you can customize a tailor-made course of study to meet your needs and goals.

All programs are open to men and women. Courses are also open for spouse audits at \$15 per course.

Convenient course schedules allow you to meet two days a week, during special winter intersessions, evenings, summers, and even off-campus extension schools.

Most students can bypass registration lines with our streamlined pre-registration system. You can even register by mail.

Admissions Procedures page 79

Our Admissions Department will supply you with a packet of everything you'll need for admission, including an easy-to-use checklist. Because we are a fully-accredited graduate school you should have a BA or BS degree from an accredited university or college.

Financial Information page 87

Last year our Financial Aid department distributed over \$550,000 in scholarships.

Loan programs provide funds at low interest rates to eligible students. In addition, low-cost group health insurance is available.

Course Descriptions page 99

The three divisions of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ministries and Communication offer over 350 courses in nine departments. Students in the master's-level programs study all 66 books of the Bible and every branch of theology.

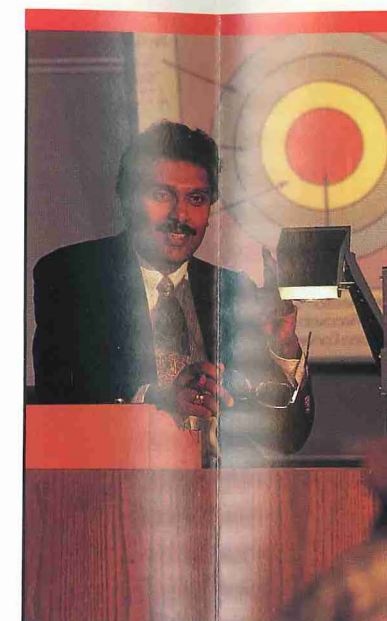
Faculty, Administration & General Information page 187

A caring and concerned faculty openly share from their own ministry and life experiences. Our renowned faculty of biblical scholars is not only dedicated to serving Christ but is also committed to helping you live

out in your own life what you learn.

Dallas Seminary's attractive campus is located just east of Dallas's central business district, making it convenient for employment, and sports and cultural opportunities.

Index page 226



What about your doctrinal statement?
The full doctrinal statement appears in the back of this catalog. It explains what we believe and why. While our faculty and board affirm annually their agreement with this entire statement students must agree with these seven essentials:

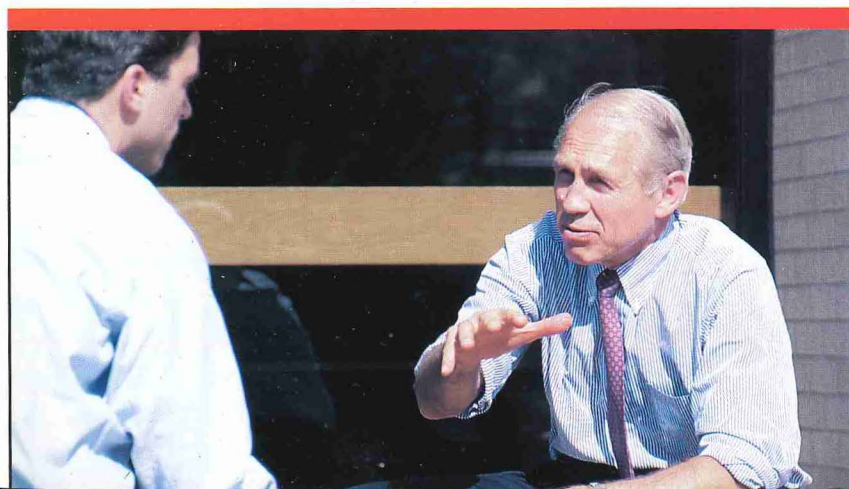
1. the Trinity,
2. the full deity and humanity of Christ,
3. the spiritual lostness of the human race,
4. the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ,
5. salvation by faith alone,
6. the physical return of Christ, and
7. the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

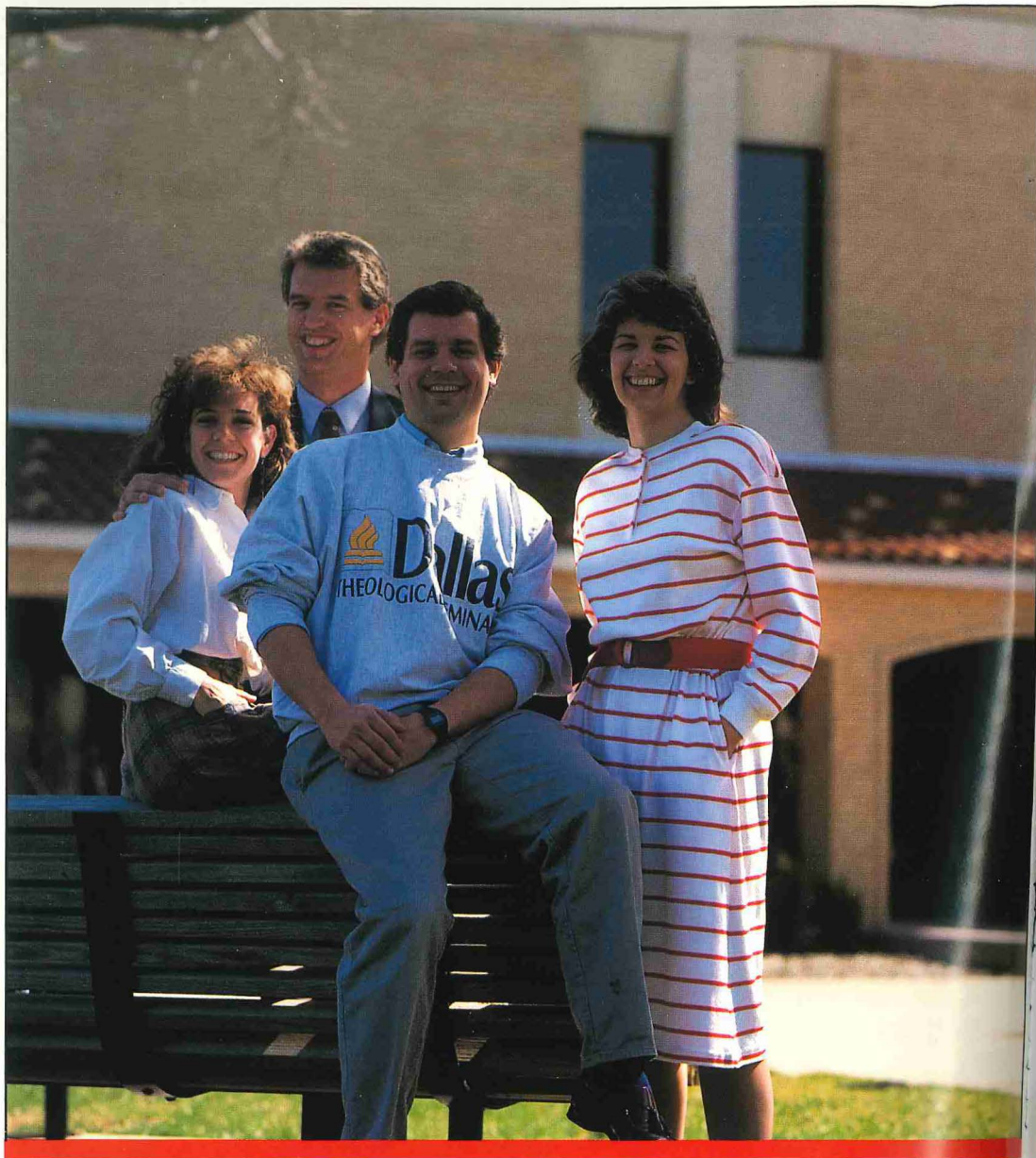
What do graduates do after seminary?

You name it! Most of our graduates from the ThM program will serve the Lord in vocational ministries: senior and associate pastors, teachers, missionaries, church planters, evangelists, disciplers (Campus Crusade, Young Life, Navigators), musicians, publishers, writers, artists, journalists, etc. Some of our students come here knowing they will return to professional work (such as lawyers, doctors, engineers, computer programmers, or architects). Others go on to further study and serve on the faculties of theological schools.

Do you have a toll-free number I can use to talk to an Admissions Counselor?

Sure! We'll be happy to discuss any questions you may have about how Dallas Seminary may fit into your goals. Please call 1-800-992-0998.





The friends you make at Dallas Seminary will last a lifetime and provide a rich resource for encouragement and accountability.

Dallas Seminary places a high priority on character development and spiritual formation. Small groups meet weekly for prayer, Bible study, and discipleship.

Other opportunities for fellowship include campus organizations, student government, and athletic programs. Brown bag lunches let you talk personally with the many guest speakers who visit our campus.

Students and faculty frequently get together for meals and other social activities. Your life will be enriched by your time at Dallas Seminary.

Introduction

Our Mission	10
Dallas Distinctives	10
Goals	13
Accreditation and Affiliations	14

OUR MISSION

Dallas Theological Seminary's mission as a professional, graduate-level school is to prepare men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders in the body of Christ worldwide. By blending instruction in the Scriptures from our doctrinal perspective with training in ministry skills, the Seminary seeks to produce graduates who do the work of evangelism, edify believers, and equip others by proclaiming and applying God's Word in the power of the Holy Spirit.

DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

Dallas Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that sets Dallas Seminary apart from many other seminaries?

A Consistent Theological Approach

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Scriptures, God's inerrant, infallible, authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty heartily subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is distinctively complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard its unswerving theological stance since the school's founding 68 years ago.



pensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

A Bible-centered Curriculum

The study of the entire Bible, not just portions of it, is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in the master's-level programs (ThM, MABS, MACE, MACM) studies the 66 books of the

The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dis-

Bible in expositional and exegetical courses in the Division of Biblical Studies. Two and one-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew are required of ThM students so they will gain exegetical skills basic to their own independent, inductive examination of the written Word.

Numerous semester hours are also given in the ThM, MABS, MACE, and MACM curricula to courses in the Division of Theological Studies. Students study the structured arrangement of scriptural truths in systematic theology and biblical theology. This additional focus on God's Word, along with the perspective added by historical theology, helps create a theological sensitivity among Dallas students.

A Dallas education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. The Division of Ministries and Communication seeks to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, a zeal for world missions, a fervor in evangelism, and a Spirit-filled enthusiasm for communicating the Word of God.

Field education gives practical, field-based, and field-supervised training, which gives students an unusual blend of biblical and practical preparation for ministry.



A Diverse Faculty

Dallas Seminary faculty are known not only for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but also as Spirit-led men and women of God. They sustain a personal interest in and a relationship with their students.

Over 130 graduate degrees have been earned by the resident and adjunct faculty from outstanding colleges, universities, and seminaries in the United States and abroad. Two-thirds of the faculty have doctorates, and several have two doctoral degrees. Together the faculty have authored more than 250 books.

A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. However, something more than regeneration is needed for fully understanding the Word of God. To be properly qualified for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

While recognizing the importance of high standards of research and technical skill implicit in all true biblical scholarship, the fact remains that scholarship is not enough. In addition the teaching ministry of the Holy Spirit is necessary, for it adds a

unique spiritual dynamic to the teaching-learning process. The cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects, thus providing an unusual classroom climate and a distinct theological education. All this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of the Spirit of God.

A Strong Commitment to Missions

Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary enterprise throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide exposure for students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for career service in missions.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in either the Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) degree program or the Cross-cultural Ministries track in the Master of Theology (ThM) degree program. Dallas Seminary also offers courses in Asian studies that provide training for those anticipat-



ing ministries with American-born or overseas-born Asian people groups. There is also a ThM track offering courses in urban ministries.








Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions. In addition a number of elective courses are available to students desiring greater exposure to missions issues at home or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus helps foster an awareness of the needs of the church outside the boundaries of the United States.

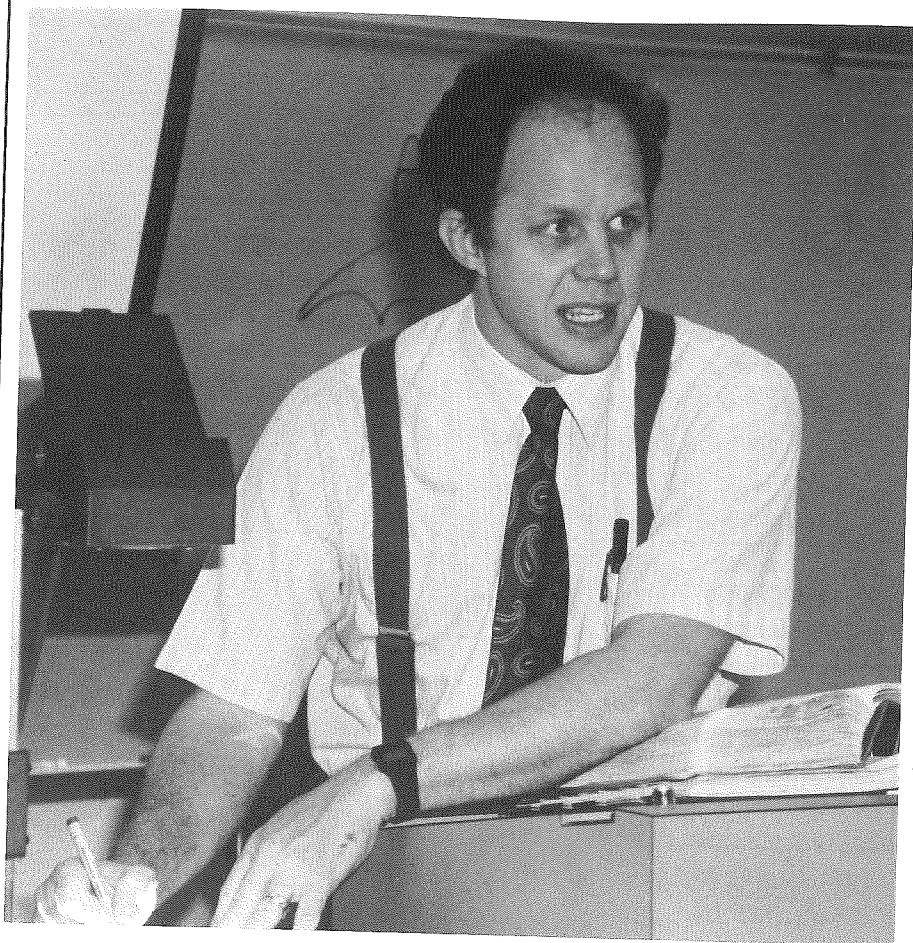
Other opportunities for student exposure to missions are the annual missions conference, the annual missions and evangelism lectureship, the missions research center, the Student Missionary Fellowship, missionary summer internships, frequent missionary speakers in chapel, missionaries-in-residence, and contact with missions representatives from a variety of mission organizations.

GOALS

The curricula and related Seminary experiences are designed to help Dallas Seminary students grow in the following areas of knowledge, ministry skills, and character development. Each Dallas Seminary student should:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ know how to study the Bible personally, using proven hermeneutical principles. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ be aware of the needs in world missions. 
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ learn how to exegete the Scriptures in the original languages in order to communicate biblical truth.* 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ mature in his or her relationship with God in prayer, Bible study, meditation, and worship.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ understand biblical and systematic theology. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ apply scriptural truths to life and ministry.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ understand contemporary theological, moral, and ethical issues and evaluate them scripturally. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ communicate the Word of God enthusiastically. 
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ develop the ability to define, justify, and defend theological truth. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ develop leadership skills to help meet the deep spiritual needs in the world.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ know the historical development of theology and the heritage of the church. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ grow in the spiritual life and Christlike character in order to use spiritual gifts to serve Christ, the church, and the world. 
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ know the biblical basis and effective principles for ministry, pastoral care, leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration.  	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <ul style="list-style-type: none">   

* ThM and STM only



ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS). This is the regional accrediting agency of the Southern states. The Seminary also is a candidate for membership in the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada.

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Institute of Holy Land Studies (IHLS), and the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS).

Dallas Seminary is denominationally unrelated. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches. The Seminary seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism and wants to welcome you to its student body.

Academic Programs & Procedures

Academic Programs	17
The Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) Program	18
The Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (MABS) Program	21
The Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) Program	25
The Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) Program	32
The Master of Theology (ThM) Program	37
The Master of Sacred Theology (STM) Program	48
The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) Program	52
The Doctor of Theology (ThD) Program	56
Special Programs and Sessions	61
Academic Procedures	69
Registration	69
Academic Advising	69
Validation of Courses	69
Grading System	69
Independent Study	70
Course Papers	70
Graduation Requirements	71
Degree Conferral	71
Institute of Holy Land Studies	71
Institute of Theological Studies	72
Awards	75



Academic Programs

Eight programs of study are offered by Dallas Seminary:

1. The 30-hour program leading to the **Certificate of Graduate Studies**.
2. The 60-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts degree in Biblical Studies**.
3. The 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts degree in Christian Education**.
4. The 60-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts degree in Cross-cultural Ministries**.
5. The 122-hour, four-year program leading to the degree of **Master of Theology**.
6. The 32-hour program leading to the degree of **Master of Sacred Theology** for students previously graduated from a three-year seminary course.
7. The 30-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree for those presently in the ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
8. The program leading to the degree of **Doctor of Theology** for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent for entrance.

The material in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements, admission to candidacy, and graduation requirements. All the degree programs are coeducational.

The Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) Program

PURPOSE

This nondegree program provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of Seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere.
- Those who want to begin Seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they want to pursue a Seminary degree program.
- Christian workers with limited time available for Seminary studies. (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission in one of the master's-level degree programs.)
- Missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires 30 hours of Bible and theology.
- College graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their college work.
- Spouses of current Dallas Seminary students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies with their spouses but are unable because of time or finances to pursue a degree program.

GOALS

Educational Goals

1. To enable the student to demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible.
2. To enable the student to evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support his or her theological views.

Spiritual Goal

To enable the student to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goal

To enable the student to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministry with which he or she is associated.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admissions requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but those applicants' qualifications must include maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program are not normally recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office for ministry placement. However, an official transcript will be issued to certify their completion of the program.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of course work are required, including 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in the Spiritual Life course, and 10 hours of electives.

Some students may wish to take additional hours in this program beyond the designated 30 hours. This is allowed up to a maximum of 36 hours.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs.



CURRICULUM**30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies Curriculum****Bible Exposition—9 hours**

301—Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3 hours)

Other Bible Exposition courses (6 hours)

Systematic Theology—9 hours

401—Prolegomena and Bibliology (3 hours)

Other Systematic Theology courses (6 hours)

Pastoral Ministries—2 hours

601—Spiritual Life (2 hours)

Electives—10 hours**TOTAL—30 hours**TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies program from graduate theological schools. No more than six hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in order to be eligible to transfer courses from another institution to the Seminary.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the certificate must normally be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the Certificate of Graduate Studies must have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

The certificate will not be awarded or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

The Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (MABS) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Biblical Studies is designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than the pulpit ministry. The program does not provide thorough pastoral training and is not designed as an abbreviated period of study leading to the pastorate.

The MABS is not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary and graduates holding this degree are normally recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office only for the types of ministries for which the MABS is designed.

GOALS**Educational Goals**

1. To enable the student to demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
2. To enable the student to evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support his or her theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

Spiritual Goal

To enable the student to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

1. To enable the student to demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministry with which he or she is associated.
2. To enable the student to minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA program in Biblical Studies are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures"). Preference is given to applicants who have had some previous involvement in Christian service.

Applicants for the MABS program whose vocational goal is the pastorate must normally be at least 35 years of age or have been in the ministry a minimum of 10 years.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking the maximum load of 14 hours of course work per summer, a student may complete the program in five summers (or four summers if he or she takes several elective hours in independent study courses from the Seminary between summers of study).

Twenty-two of the 60 hours are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. In the remaining 16 elective hours at least one two-hour course must be taken in one two-hour course in Christian Education and World Missions.

No thesis is required.

**CURRICULUM****Two-Year MA in Biblical Studies Curriculum**

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	Electives	5		Electives	3
		15			15
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	510	History of Doctrine	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2		Electives	5
	Electives	3			15
		15			

NOTE: Information on how this program can be pursued in four or five summers may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

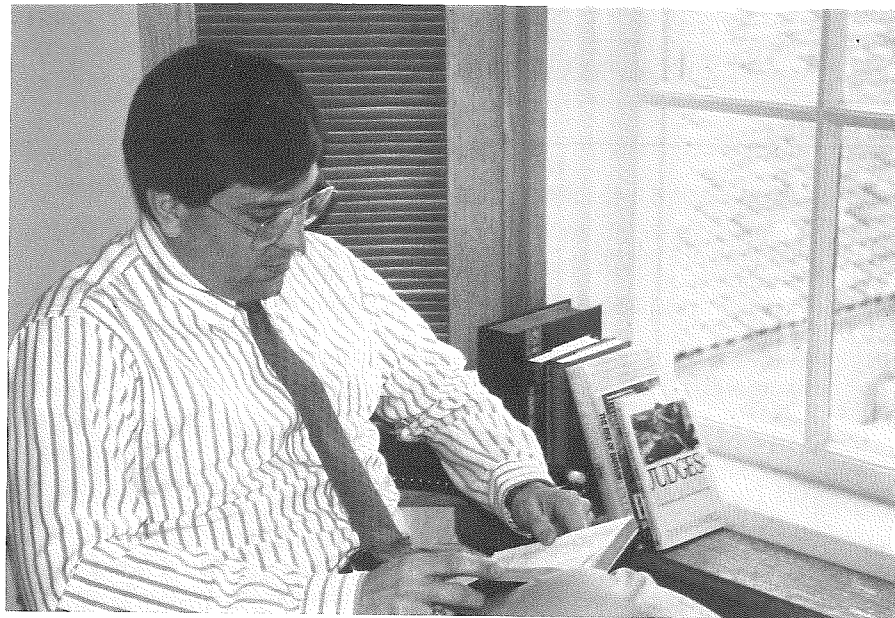
Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the MA degree in Biblical Studies from recognized graduate theological schools. No more than 30 hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in order to be eligible to transfer from another master's program to one at the Seminary.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 60 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 30 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.



ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the MA degree in Biblical Studies by action of the faculty only after he or she has completed a minimum of 45 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and he or she has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the MA degree in Biblical Studies must have completed 60 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

The Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate a vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, ministers of youth, children's workers, ministers of adults, directors of family life education, administrators in Christian higher education, camp leaders, or parachurch youth leaders.

GOALS

Educational Goals

1. To enable the student to demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
2. To enable the student to evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support his or her theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
3. To enable the student to develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school.
4. To enable the student to verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age-group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate principles.
5. To enable the student to formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs.
6. To enable the student to utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age-level.

Spiritual Goals

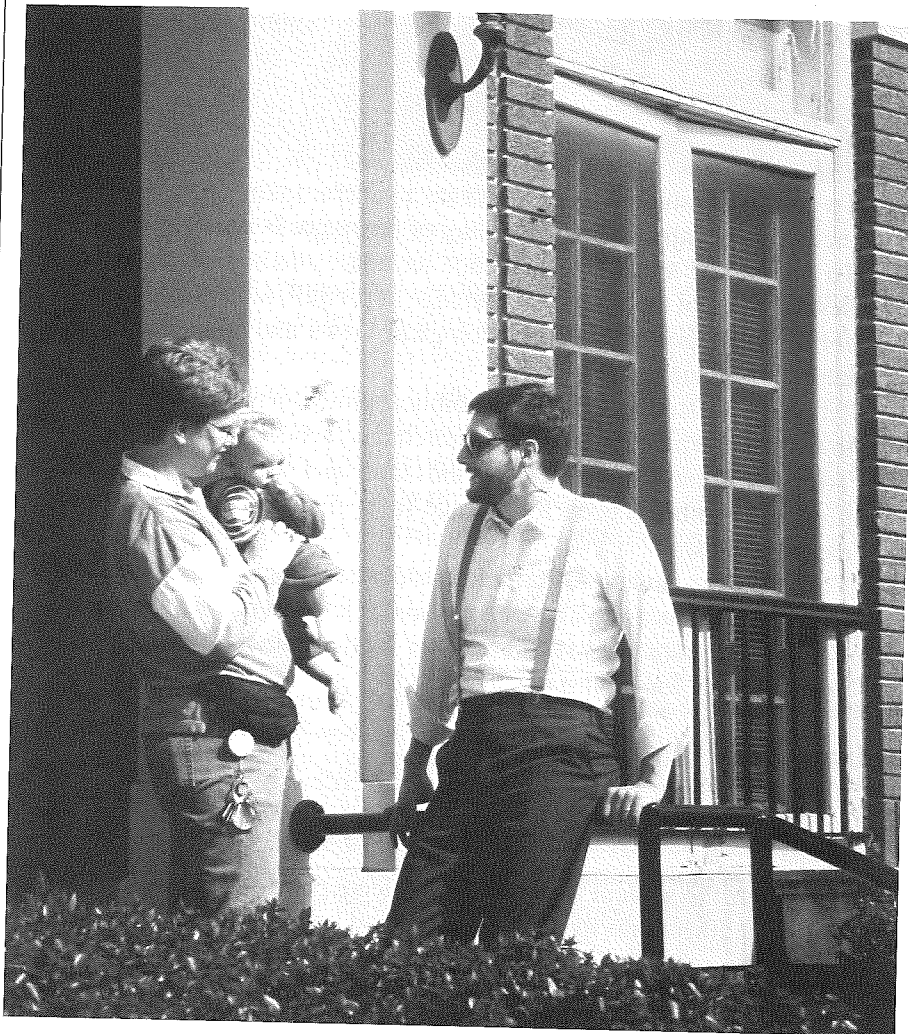
1. To enable the student to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
2. To enable the student to exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop him or her for leadership roles.

Ministry Goals

1. To enable the student to organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.
2. To enable the student to communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA program in Christian Education are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 8 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a Field Education course (923 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All MACE students are required to take 701 Educational Program of the Church, 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, 712 Current Issues and Christian Education, 720 Teaching Process, and 923 Christian Education Internship. In addition 12 hours in one of the following eight ministry concentrations must be taken: (a) church educational leadership, (b) children's ministry, (c) youth ministry, (d) parachurch youth ministry, (e) adult ministry, (f) family life ministry, (g) educational administration, or (h) college teaching. Details on each ministry concentration, to be selected in consultation with the department, are outlined below. Asterisked courses are strongly recommended. Substitutions must be approved by departmental advisers.

Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

- 721* Interpersonal and Group Communication (2 hours)
- 730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2 hours)
- 733* Administrative Process (2 hours)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 745* Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
- 750* The Christian Home (3 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 771 Practice of Discipleship (2 hours)
- 772* Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3 hours)

Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise the local church or parachurch ministries to children including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

- 740* Early Childhood Education (2 hours)
- 741* Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
- 750* The Christian Home (3 hours)
- 751* Seminar on Family Problems (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3 hours)

Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

- 730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2 hours)
- 742* Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2 hours)
- 746* Programming for Youth Ministries (3 hours)
- 747* Models of Youth Ministry (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 770* Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)
- 771 Practice of Discipleship (2 hours)
- 772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3 hours)

Parachurch Youth Ministry*

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Young Life.

- 733* Administrative Process (2 hours)
- 742* Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2 hours)
- 746* Programming for Youth Ministries (3 hours)
- 747* Models of Youth Ministry (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)

* Ministries (such as Young Life) provide three practicums.

Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

- 730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2 hours)
- 745* Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
- 750 The Christian Home (3 hours)
- 751* Seminar on Family Problems (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 770* Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)
- 771 Practice of Discipleship (2 hours)

Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

- 740 Early Childhood Education (2 hours)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2 hours)
- 745* Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
- 750* The Christian Home (3 hours)
- 751* Seminar on Family Problems (2 hours)
- 752* Family Life Education (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)

Educational Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

- 721* Interpersonal and Group Communication (2 hours)
- 724* Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2 hours)
- 732* Administration in Christian Higher Education (2 hours) OR
- 734 Christian School Administration (2 hours)
- 733* Administrative Process (2 hours)
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)

College Teaching

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to teach effectively in a Christian institution of higher learning at the undergraduate or graduate level, assuming other subject matter requirements have been satisfied.

- 722 Designing Biblical Instruction (2 hours)
- 724* Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2 hours)
- 725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2 hours)
- 745* Church Ministry with Adults (3 hours)
- 760 Christian Journalism (2 hours)
- 761* Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)



CURRICULUM

Two-Year MA in Christian Education Curriculum

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
701	Educational Program of the Church	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	C. E. Electives	<u>5</u>	601	Spiritual Life	<u>2</u>
		15			14
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2		C. E. Electives	<u>5</u>
720	Teaching Process	2			15
	C. E. Elective	<u>2</u>			
		16			
923	C. E. Internship	2			

NOTE:

- Two hours in 923 Christian Education Internship must be earned in the summer after the first year (or in the second year, one hour each semester, although the summer is preferable). Other courses in the curriculum may be taken in the Winter Intersession or Summer School to lighten a student's load during the fall and spring semesters.
- International students and students planning on the mission field should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education in place of 712 Current Issues and Christian Education. Consult the Registrar or department adviser for details.
- Information on how this program can be pursued in four or five summers may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the MA degree in Christian Education from graduate theological schools. No more than 30 hours of credit may be transferred with departmental approval. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in order to be eligible to transfer from another master's program to one at the Seminary.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 62 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 32 (including 923 Christian Education Internship) must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the MA degree in Christian Education by action of the faculty only after he or she has completed a minimum of 45 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and he or she has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the MA degree in Christian Education must have completed 62 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

The Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries require specialized preparation for serving in other cultures. The program is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, mission administrators, and mission-support personnel and "tentmakers." The program will meet the essential requirements of most mission agencies.

GOALS

Educational Goals

1. To enable the student to demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
2. To enable the student to evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support his or her theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
3. To enable the student to trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation.
4. To enable the student to verbalize principles of effective cross-cultural ministry.
5. To enable the student to demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions.
6. To enable the student to state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

Spiritual Goals

1. To enable the student to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
2. To enable the student to evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism.
3. To enable the student to evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and pressures and the resources in Christ to combat them.

Ministry Goals

1. To enable the student to communicate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context.
2. To enable the student to produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which he or she has ministered or anticipates ministering.
3. To enable the student to design an effective strategy for a cross-cultural ministry.



ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. The remaining 18 hours are in World Missions. Department professors will assist MACM students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives in consideration of the student's personal career goals.

Four of the elective courses are to be taken from the following eight:

- 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (3 hours)
- 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours)
- 826 Cross-cultural Communications (2 hours)
- 832 Church Planting Cross-culturally (2 hours)
- 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (3 hours)
- 840 Principles of Church Growth (3 hours)
- 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2 hours)
- 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics (2 hours)

MACM students are required to take 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development in their last semester.

All MACM students are required to have some cross-cultural experience before completing the program. The acceptability or nonacceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions faculty.

Students with no cross-cultural missions experience before entering the program are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions as part of their missions elective hours.

No thesis is required.



CURRICULUM

Two-Year MA in Cross-cultural Ministries Curriculum

<u>Fall Semester</u>			<u>Spring Semester</u>		
<u>No.</u>	<u>Courses</u>	<u>Sem. Hours</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>Courses</u>	<u>Sem. Hours</u>
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	Missions Electives	<u>5</u>		Missions Electives	<u>3</u>
		15			15
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3		Missions Electives	<u>7</u>
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2			15
	Missions Electives	<u>3</u>			
		15			

NOTE: With the approval of the department, limited substitutions may be made for the required missions courses.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the MA degree in Cross-cultural Ministries from graduate theological schools. No more than 30 hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in order to be eligible to transfer from another master's program to one at the Seminary.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 60 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 30 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires

Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the MA degree in Cross-cultural Ministries by action of the faculty only after he or she has completed a minimum of 45 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and he or she has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.



GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

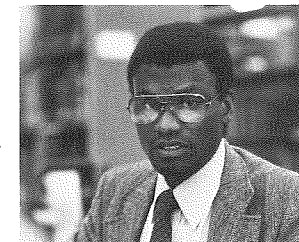
A candidate for the MA degree in Cross-cultural Ministries must have completed 60 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

The Master of Theology (ThM) Program

PURPOSE

The four-year Master of Theology degree program—the Seminary's major curriculum—is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, and leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.



GOALS

Educational Goals

1. To enable the student to verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
2. To enable the student to evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support his or her theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
3. To enable the student to demonstrate ability to do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
4. To enable the student to evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

Spiritual Goal

To enable the student to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

1. To enable the student to communicate the Bible effectively.
2. To enable the student to demonstrate skills in various ministries.
3. To enable the student to lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the ThM program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the ThM degree from graduate theological schools. No more than 60 semester hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, systematic and historical theology, along with preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and field education. Each ThM student is also required to enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during the first four semesters of the program. Though the Master of Theology degree is coeducational, the Seminary believes that the Scriptures limit the role of pastor/teacher of local churches to men. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership track is not open to women ThM students.

Students are strongly encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart. This is to the student's advantage not only academically, as courses are designed to build on previous coursework, but also in getting needed courses when they are scheduled to be offered.

The ThM curriculum requires 122 credit hours, including 19 hours in a ministry track, of which 2 hours are a Field Education internship related to the student's ministry track. The program includes 15 hours of open electives.

No thesis is required.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Dallas Seminary considers character and spiritual formation to be a vital component of preparation for effective ministry. Therefore each ThM student is required to enroll in and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of the first four semesters of study at the Seminary. Spiritual Formation courses give students opportunity to discuss, in a small-group setting, how classroom experience integrates with the realities of ministry. Career assessment, prayer, and fellowship are important aspects of Spiritual Formation courses. The courses are to be taken consecutively and students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so they are able to stay in the same group each semester.

THM CURRICULUM

<u>Fall Semester</u>			<u>Spring Semester</u>				
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours		
FIRST YEAR	200	New Testament Introduction	2	100	Old Testament Introduction	2	
	201	Elements of Greek	3	202	Elements of Greek	3	
	301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3	
	401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	402	Trinitarianism	3	
	601	Spiritual Life	2	602	Evangelism	2	
	701	Educational Program of the Church	2	801	Introduction to World Missions	2	
	1001	Spiritual Formation I	<u>1</u>	1002	Spiritual Formation II	<u>1</u>	
			16			16	
	SECOND YEAR	101	Elements of Hebrew	2	102	Elements of Hebrew	3
		203	Greek Grammar and Syntax	3	204	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
303		Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	304	Old Testament Prophets	3	
403		Angelology and Anthropology	3	502	The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America	3	
501		The Church to the Modern Era	3	1004	Spiritual Formation IV	<u>1</u>	
606		Biblical Counseling	3			14	
1003		Spiritual Formation III	<u>1</u>			16	
THIRD YEAR	103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	2	
	305	The Gospels	2	205	Exegesis of Romans	3	
	603	Biblical Communication	3	404	Soteriology	3	
		Ministry Track Courses	4		Ministry Track Courses	4	
		Elective	<u>3</u>		Electives	<u>3</u>	
		15			15		
FOURTH YEAR	306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3	
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	406	Eschatology	2	
		Ministry Track Courses	6		Ministry Track Courses	5	
		Electives	<u>4</u>		Electives	<u>5</u>	
		15			15		

NOTE: The 16-hour semesters can be lightened by taking courses in Summer School and/or Winter Intersession.

MINISTRY TRACKS

Each student in the Master of Theology program must select one of the following seven ministry tracks: Pastoral Leadership, Church Planting, Urban Ministries, Counseling Ministries (with either a Pastoral Counseling or a Women's Counseling Ministry concentration), Academic Ministries (with an academic concentration in one of the following areas: Old Testament, New Testament, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions), Educational Leadership (with a concentration in one of the following areas: Church Educational Leadership, Children's Ministry, Youth Ministry, Parachurch Youth Ministry, Adult Ministry, Family Life Ministry, or Educational Administration), or Cross-cultural Ministries. Requirements for each track are listed below.

A student wishing to complete two tracks may do so with an additional 19 hours added to the normal 122 hour requirement. Overlapping courses must be replaced by electives in the same department (substitutions will be determined by the student's adviser). Students may select only one academic concentration in the Academic Ministries and Educational Leadership tracks.

Pastoral Leadership

This track, designed to equip students for ministry as senior or associate pastors in local churches, combines courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership skills and counseling.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship	3
622	Leading and Managing the Church	3
626	Leading the Church to Growth	3
647	Pastoral Counseling	2
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Church Planting

This track, designed to equip students for ministry in planting churches, combines advanced courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership, basic and advanced church planting, and counseling.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
622	Leading and Managing the Church	3
623	Church Planting	3
624	Advanced Church Planting	3
647	Pastoral Counseling	2
902	Church Planting Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Urban Ministries

This track, designed to equip students for ministry in the urban context, combines courses on ministry in the urban setting with other courses that emphasize ministry in particular cultures.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
661	Urban Demographics and Ministry	2
665	Pastoral Care in the Urban Church	3
	Choose six hours from the following:	6
660	Introduction to Black Church Ministry	
662	The Black Family in America	
663	Contextualization of Black Ministry	
664	Leadership in the Urban Church	
667	Black Preaching	
668	Christian Education in the Urban Church	
904	Urban Ministry Internship	<u>2</u>
		19

Counseling Ministries

This track, designed to equip students for a wide range of ministries in counseling, combines advanced courses in pastoral leadership with courses and practice in counseling ministry. The flexibility in the track is intended to allow students to choose counseling courses that best fit their particular ministry vision and needs. With adviser guidance, a student could make significant progress toward certification as a pastoral counselor or hospital chaplain. The student may select from one of the following concentrations:

Pastoral Counseling Concentration

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
647	Pastoral Counseling	2
	Choose one course from the following:	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship	
622	Leading and Managing the Church	
626	Leading the Church to Growth	

Choose six hours from the following: 6

629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital	
640	Group Counseling	
641	Premarital Counseling	
642	Marriage and Family Counseling	
643	Advanced Marriage Counseling	
645	Personality Theory	

Choose one internship from the following: 2

901	Pastoral Leadership Internship	
903	Counseling Ministries Internship	
922	Chaplaincy Internship	
		<u>2</u>

Women's Counseling Ministry Concentration

608	Expository Teaching	3
609	Women's Ministry	3
647	Pastoral Counseling	2

Choose nine hours from the following:

629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital	9
640	Group Counseling	
641	Premarital Counseling	
642	Marriage and Family Counseling	
643	Advanced Marriage Counseling	
645	Personality Theory	

Choose one internship from the following:

903	Counseling Ministries Internship	2
910	Women's Ministry Internship	
922	Chaplaincy Internship	

 19
Academic Ministries

This track, designed to equip students for ministry in a nonchurch educational context such as teaching in a Bible college or seminary, or a parachurch ministry emphasizing research and communication, combines elements of instructional theory and practice with study beyond the requirements in another department. It is anticipated that for many of these students additional study beyond the ThM will be necessary or advisable. Students desiring to teach in the area of Pastoral Ministries should select the Pastoral Leadership track and consult with their adviser in the selection of teaching courses from the Academic Ministries track to supplement courses in their track.

Students may select only one academic concentration in this track.

Christian Education

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2

Choose four hours from the following:

720	Teaching Process	4
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness	
762	Audiovisual Media	

Academic Concentration

Nine hours in one of the following departments: 9

Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies,
Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology,
Historical Theology, Christian Education, or
World Missions (NOTE: In some departments, certain
electives may be required; see departmental course
listing for details.)

906	Academic Ministries Internship	2
-----	--------------------------------	---

 19
Educational Leadership

This track, designed to equip students for a local church or parachurch leadership role, provides training in both foundational courses and courses related to the student's chosen concentration. The student may select from only one of the following seven concentrations:

Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
721	Interpersonal Group Communication	2
733	Administrative Process	2
762	Audiovisual Media	2
770	Principles of Discipleship	2
772	Advanced Educational Program of the Church	3
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	C.E. elective	<u>2</u>
		19

Children's Ministry

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise the local church or parachurch ministries to children including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
740	Early Childhood Education	2
741	Church Ministries with Children	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	C.E. electives	<u>4</u>
		19

Youth Ministry

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
743	Seminar on Youth Problems	2
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	3
747	Models of Youth Ministries	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	C.E. elective	<u>1</u>
		19

Parachurch Youth Ministry*

Students completing this concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Young Life.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
743	Seminar on Youth Problems	2
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	3
747	Models of Youth Ministries	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	C.E. elective	<u>1</u>
		19

*Ministries (such as Young Life) provide three practicums.

Adult Ministry

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
752	Family Life Education	2
770	Principles of Discipleship	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	C.E. elective	<u>2</u>
		19

Family Life Ministry

Students completing this concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
750	The Christian Home	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
752	Family Life Education	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	C.E. elective	<u>1</u>
		19

Educational Administration

Students completing this concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness	2
732	Administration in Christian Higher Education OR	2
734	Christian School Administration	
733	Administrative Process	2
761	Basic Audiovisual Techniques	1
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	C.E. elective	<u>2</u>
		19

Cross-cultural Ministries

This track is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church-planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in cross-cultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious contexts, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

820	Applied Cultural Anthropology	3
826	Cross-cultural Communications	2
832	Cross-cultural Church Planting OR	
840	Principles of Church Growth	2 or 3
860	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
	Choose one of the following:	2

824	Non-Western Churches and Christian Education	
825	Theological Education in Non-Western Churches	
829	Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples	
833	Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities	

Choose one of the following: 2 or 3

822	Christianity and Non-Christian Religions	
831	Muslim Evangelism	
835	Contemporary Roman Catholicism	

Choose one internship from the following: 2

907	Cross-cultural Church Planting Internship	
908	Cross-cultural Church Nurture Internship	
	Missions elective(s)	<u>1-3</u>

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 122 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 62 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.



ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has completed a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0; (2) the student has removed all entrance deficiencies; (3) the student is making satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and (4) the student has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 122 semester hours of course work, including the Field Education credits which pertain to the student's track, with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.



The Master of Sacred Theology (STM) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary course. The program is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

GOALS

Educational Goals

1. To enable the student to verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
2. To enable the student to evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support his or her theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
3. To enable the student to do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
4. To enable the student to evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education, and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

Spiritual Goal

To enable the student to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

1. To enable the student to communicate the Bible effectively.
2. To enable the student to demonstrate skills in various ministries.
3. To enable the student to lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.



ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the STM program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures") with two exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents, and (2) transcripts of this work must show above-average grade standing (a minimum grade point average of 2.5 on a scale of 4.0).

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

A minimum of 32 semester hours of course work is required for the STM degree, 18 hours of which must be in a ministry track, with one of those hours devoted to a field education internship related to the track. Each student in this degree program must select from one of the following seven ministry tracks: Pastoral Leadership, Church Planting, Urban Ministries, Counseling Ministries (with either a Pastoral Counseling or a Women's Counseling Ministry concentration), Academic Ministries (with an academic concentration in one of the following areas: Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions), Educational Leadership (with a concentration in one of the following areas: Church Educational Leadership, Children's Ministry,

Youth Ministry, Parachurch Youth Ministry, Adult Ministry, Family Life Ministry, or Educational Administration), or Cross-cultural Ministries. Requirements for each track are stated in the "Master of Theology" degree section of this catalog.

One hour is required in Field Education. The internship required is based on the ministry track chosen. The remaining hours may be elected in fields other than the student's major in consultation with the Registrar.

Students in all tracks must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek. Students in the Academic Ministries track with academic concentrations in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, or Historical Theology must also demonstrate proficiency in Hebrew. Students with a New Testament Studies academic concentration must also complete 210 Advanced Greek Grammar. Consult the introduction to each department's course descriptions for any additional requirements for these academic concentrations.

Two courses, 404 Soteriology and 406 Eschatology, must be taken by STM students if they do not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These hours may be credited toward the degree. In all majors, STM students must take 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or with New Testament departmental approval, 205 Exegesis of Romans, depending on the student's training and proficiency in Greek). Each STM student is also required to enroll in 603 Biblical Communication (or 604 or 605, depending on the student's training in homiletics). Additional work in homiletics may be required at the discretion of the Pastoral Ministries department if a student in any Pastoral Ministries track is judged deficient in preaching ability. Women STM students may be allowed to take 608 Expository Teaching.

No thesis is required.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the STM degree from accredited graduate theological schools, up to a maximum of six hours. Consult the Registrar for further information.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the minimum 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the Seminary.

In most cases it is necessary for STM students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, one of which may be Summer School.

All work leading to the STM degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Registrar

and/or the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

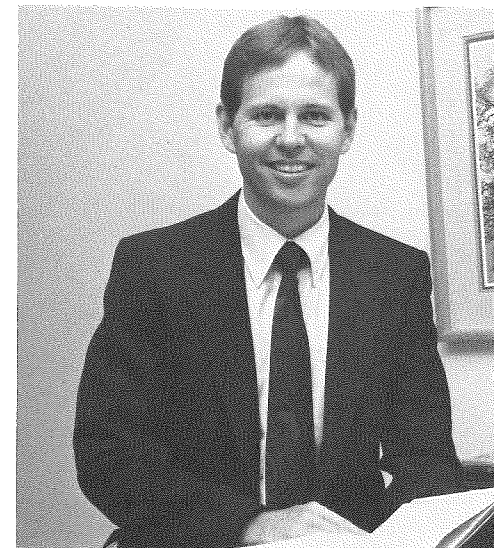
A student may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Sacred Theology degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of his or her anticipated graduation only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has a minimum grade point average of 2.5; (2) the student has removed all entrance deficiencies; (3) the student is making satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and (4) the student has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the STM degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.5, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual

lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

The diploma will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

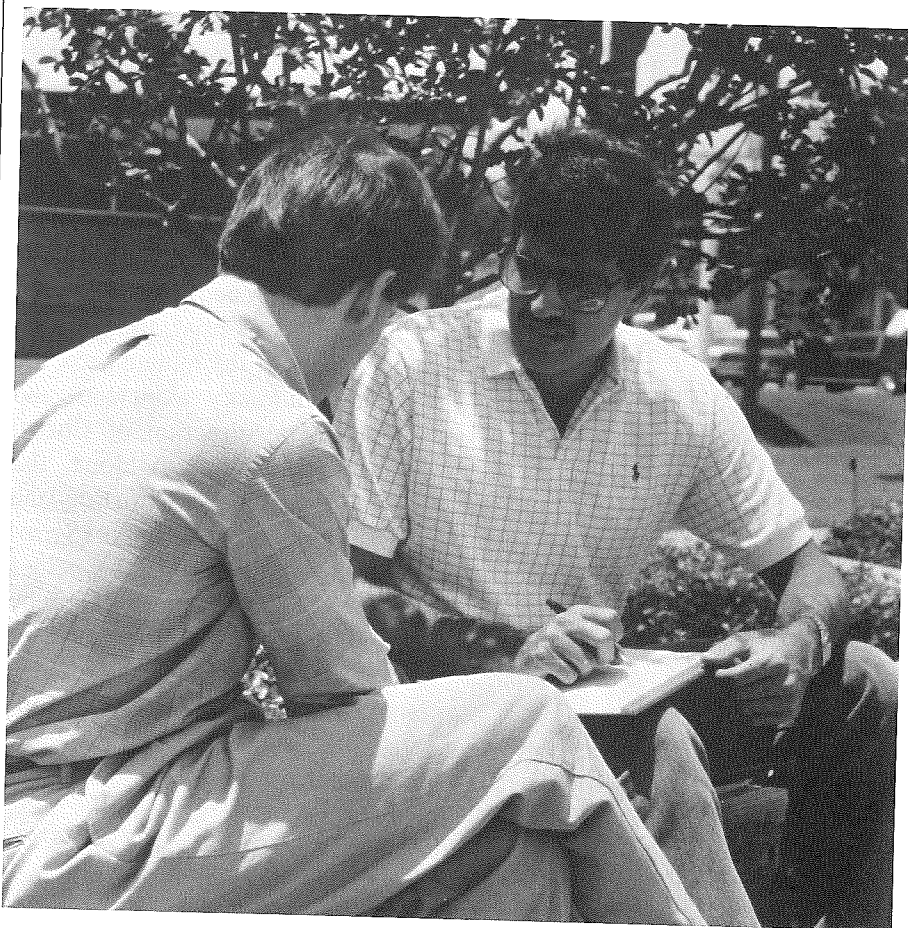


The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry.

This program concentrates on developing expertise in the theory and practice of ministry. The DMin is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The ThD degree, by comparison, is designed primarily to equip students to engage in theological research and teaching.)



GOALS

Educational Goals

1. To enable the student to articulate and defend conservative, evangelical theology.
2. To enable the student to do in-depth research relating to his or her chosen field of study.
3. To enable the student to use the Bible effectively in ministry.

Spiritual Goal

To enable the student to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

Ministry Goals

1. To enable the student to demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
2. To enable the student to communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.
3. To enable the student to lead and manage competently a church or Christian organization.
4. To enable the student to work successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The DMin applicant must hold the Master of Divinity or Master of Theology degree or an equivalent degree, must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies, and must have passed satisfactorily at least two years of Greek and one year of Hebrew in seminary. In addition the applicant must have had at least three years of full-time involvement in a significant professional Christian ministry after the completion of the prerequisite degree, must give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership, and must presently be involved in an ongoing ministry.

The applicant must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal interview with an interviewing committee.

Prospective DMin students may apply for admission at any time. Summer course work begins April 15 and winter course work begins October 15.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, available from the Admissions Office or the Director of DMin Studies.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The DMin program requires 30 semester hours of course work (which includes from 22 to 26 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 4 to 8 hours of independent study courses), plus a dissertation project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study. The student must take courses in both the biblical/theological area and the ministerial area of the DMin curriculum.

Three prescribed courses must be taken by all DMin students. "The Ministry Leader" is offered every summer and "Current Biblical and Theological Issues" and "Strategies for Church Leadership" are offered every winter. They may be taken in any order. These courses require two weeks of concentrated full-time study on campus in Dallas or Philadelphia in July or December/January. Course descriptions for these and other courses are given in the appropriate section found under "Course Descriptions."

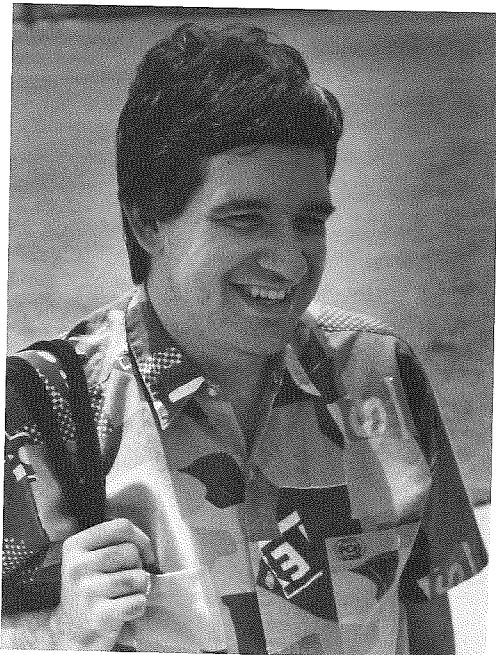
Students should keep in mind that all courses are six months in length. Summer courses begin April 15 and winter courses begin October 15. The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. All students who enroll in DMin courses must fulfill all requirements assigned throughout the six months of each course. Students are not allowed to attend (audit) just the resident portion of a course. Registration for summer DMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DMin courses must be completed by September 15.

Representative electives in the various areas of concentration are also listed in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook. A list of all DMin courses is available on request from the Director of DMin Studies.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation project.

Dallas Seminary also offers many of the DMin courses at its extension



center at Philadelphia College of Bible in Langhorne, Pennsylvania (contact the Director of DMin Studies for more information).

Additional information on DMin policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry handbook.

A new emphasis in Christian Education has recently been established in the DMin Program. Information on the purpose, prerequisites, and requirements for this concentration may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office at Dallas Seminary.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the DMin degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has completed all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the student has completed all independent study courses; and (3) the student has evidenced proven Christian character, effectiveness in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

DISSERTATION PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

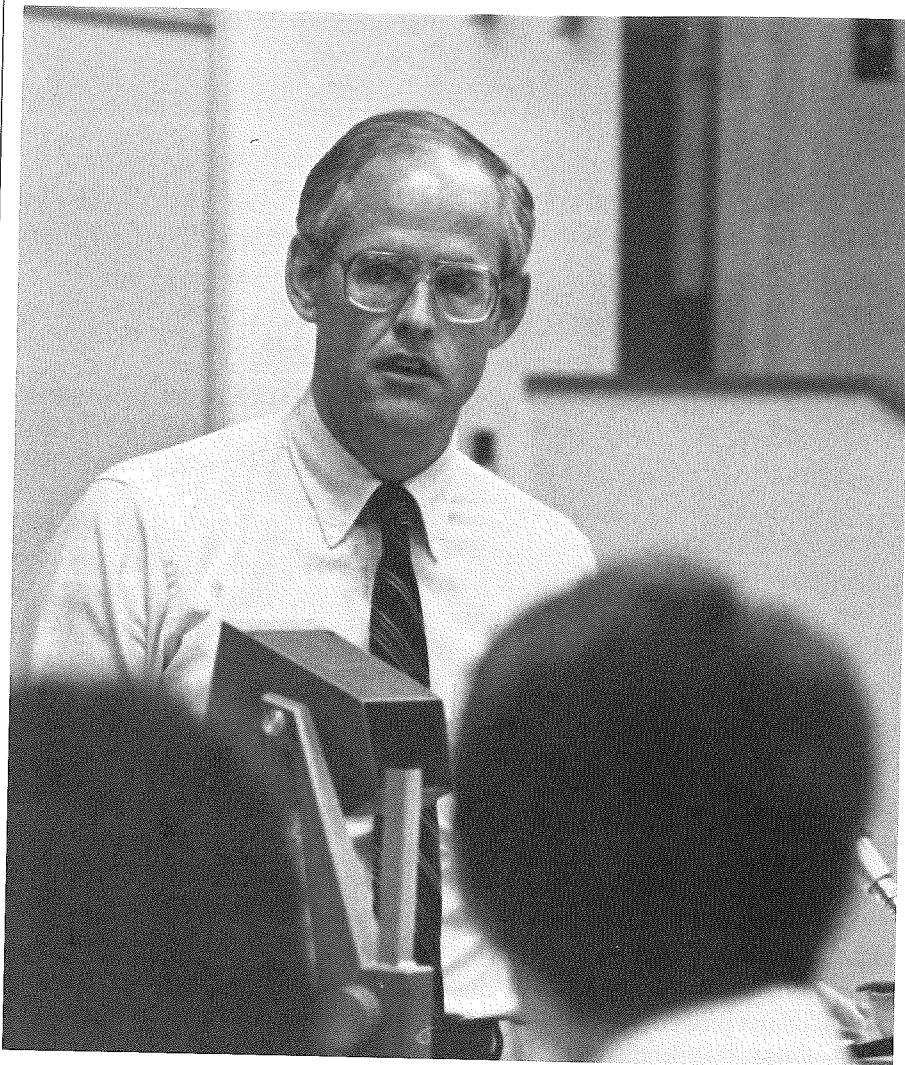
The dissertation project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project should normally deal with some aspect of communication, administration, or nurture. The length of the dissertation project is to be appropriate to the subject as judged by the student's committee. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the subject approval, prospectus, and first and final drafts of the dissertation project are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate for the DMin program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work and the dissertation project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify the student for the degree.

The diploma will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary are current.



The Doctor of Theology (ThD) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Theology degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to their becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

GOALS

Educational Goals

1. To enable the student to articulate and defend conservative, evangelical theology.
2. To enable the student to do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to his or her chosen field of study.
3. To enable the student to articulate, critique, and interact with the major issues in his or her chosen field and the main views on those issues.

Spiritual Goal

To enable the student to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

Ministry Goals

1. To enable the student to demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
2. To enable the student to communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The ThD applicant must hold the Master of Theology degree (including the writing of a ThM or STM thesis), must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability, and must pass satisfactorily a written examination in the field of his or her intended major and an oral examination of his or her Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose.

Applications for the doctoral program should be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then considered by the ThD Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Theology Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the ThD program may major in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, or Theological Studies. Thirty semester hours of classroom work involving at least three semesters of study are required for the doctoral program (32 semester hours are required for majors in Old Testament). For Biblical Studies, at least 20 hours must be taken in the student's major department (for Old Testament majors, all work must be done in the department unless exceptions are granted by the department). For a

major in Theological Studies, at least 22 hours must be taken in seminars offered by the Division of Theological Studies. These 22 hours include 12 hours of required seminars listed under the "ThD in Theological Studies" section of this catalog.

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Theology Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the degree of Master of Theology (or Master of Sacred Theology) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Theology. No work done in other institutions may be credited toward this degree.

A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program includes three years of study, two years of which, as a minimum, must be spent in residence. All work leading to the ThD degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the ThD degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has completed all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the student has passed the written and oral examinations over the fields within the area of his or her major; (3) the student has met the foreign language requirements; and (4) the student has evidenced proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

A dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words must be written on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Theology Handbook.

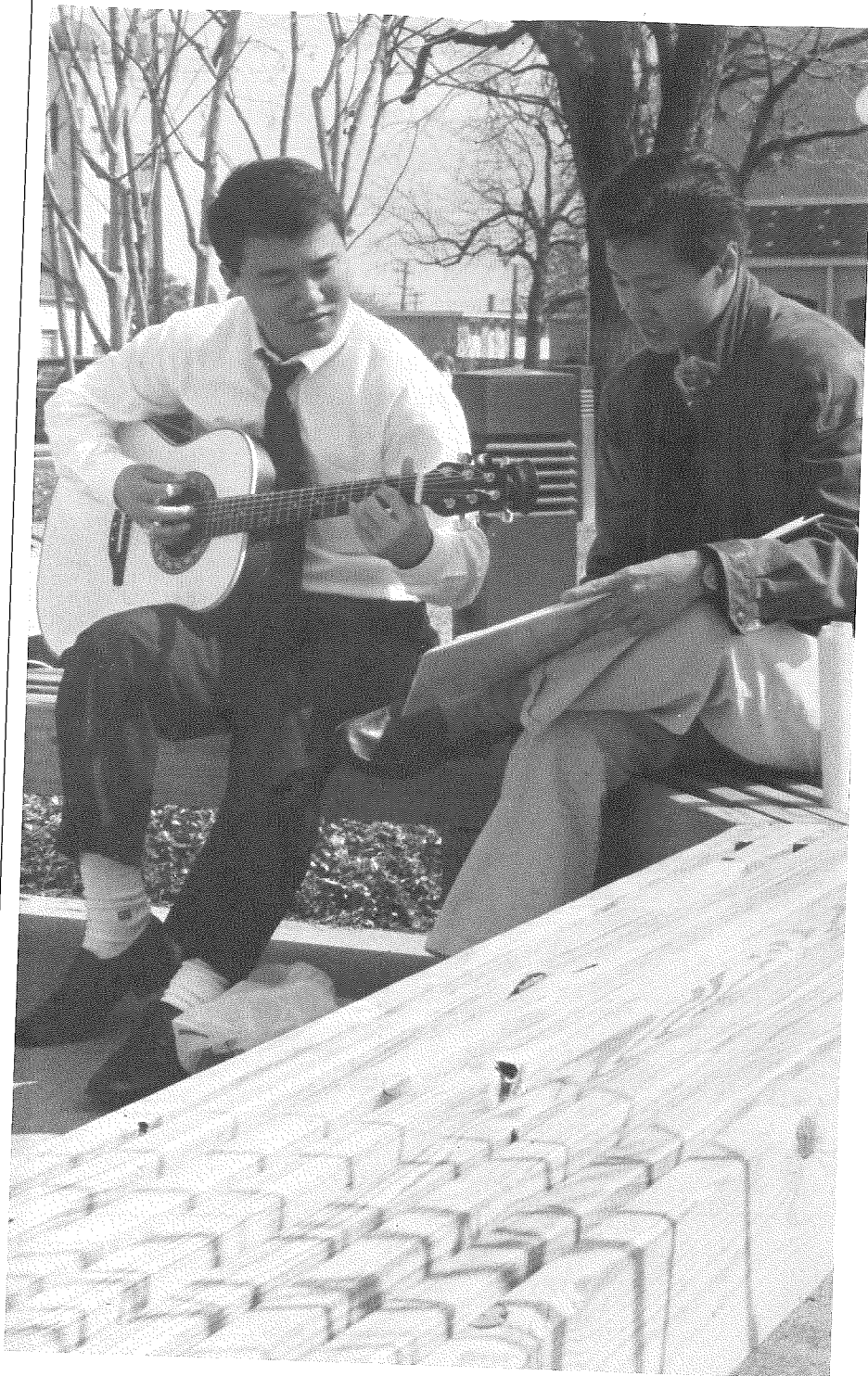
GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate in the ThD program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work (32 for Old Testament Studies majors), and must have completed the dissertation along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify the student for the degree. He or she must have evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

The diploma will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.





Special Programs and Sessions

HOSPITAL CHAPLAINCY CERTIFICATION

The Hospital Chaplaincy Certification program is designed to equip students for caring, compassionate ministry to the suffering and their families. Successful completion of specific courses can lead to certification as a hospital chaplain by the Hospital Chaplains' Ministry of America (HCMA).

Students interested in a hospital chaplaincy ministry must complete 629 Pastoral Care in the Hospital and a full-time 922 Chaplaincy Internship in an HCMA hospital. For the specific requirements leading to certification and for additional information on the Hospital Chaplaincy Certification program, contact the Field Education department.

EVANGELISM EMPHASIS

The Master of Theology curriculum provides flexibility for students interested in pursuing a special curricular emphasis in evangelism. In addition to required courses such as 404 Soteriology and 602 Evangelism, ThM students who have a special interest in evangelism may choose to take—within the limits of the degree program—any of the following electives: 411 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification, 424 Theology of the Major Cults, 441 Apologetics, 442 God and Evil, 443 Personal Ethics, 445 Apologetic Systems, 449 Theology and Society, 615 Evangelistic Preaching, 770 Principles of Discipleship, 771 Practice of Discipleship, 831 Muslim Evangelism, 847 Spiritual Warfare, 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics, 852 Chinese Evangelism and Church Planting, 920 Evangelism Internship, and 924 Discipleship Internship.

The urban setting of the Seminary also provides opportunities for evangelism. Students may take advantage of these opportunities by choosing once a month during the lunch hour to do evangelism in the surrounding community. The Seminary also has a Day of Evangelism each semester, when the students and faculty blanket the surrounding area with the gospel of Christ in door-to-door evangelism.

BARNABAS PROGRAM

Students desiring to spend a year in full-time ministry may enroll in the Barnabas Program. A "Barnabas Year" is 12 months taken out of a student's studies and devoted to full-time training and involvement in ministry. This optional program allows a student involved in a 12-month internship to earn credit in the ThM program and is ideally suited for students interested in an evangelism or church-planting ministry. A "Barnabas Summer" is an abridged version of the Barnabas Year in which up to six hours of credit may be earned, including two or three hours of Field Education and two or three hours in another department. Contact the Field Education department for more information.

EXTENSION PROGRAMS IN PHILADELPHIA AND SAN ANTONIO

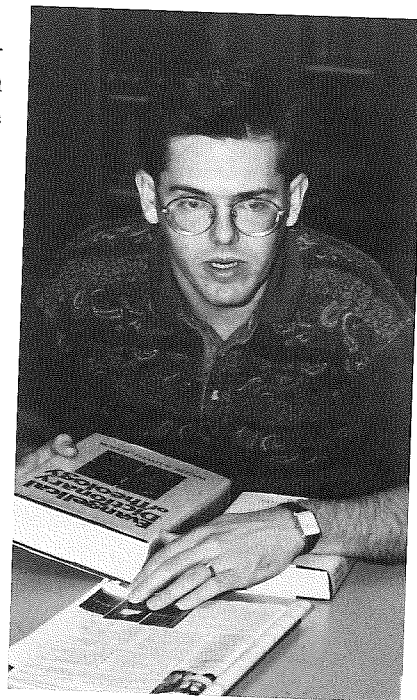
Dallas Seminary offers courses at two extension centers. The extension program at Philadelphia College of Bible (Langhorne, Pennsylvania, a suburb north of Philadelphia) offers both master's-level and Doctor of Ministry courses. The extension at Texas Bible College in San Antonio, Texas offers the Certificate of Graduate Studies Program as well as other master's-level courses in Bible Exposition and Systematic Theology.

Admission Requirements

The application process and admissions requirements for these extension programs are the same as for all degree programs at Dallas Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

Students may apply as nondegree students or as students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies Program or one of the degree programs.

Additional information can be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office of Dallas Seminary (the toll-free number is 1-800-992-0998); the Admissions Office of Philadelphia College of Bible (1-800-876-5800), Langhorne Manor, Langhorne, PA 19047; or the Admissions Office of Texas Bible College (512-366-1611), 2918 Vance Jackson, San Antonio, TX 78213.



Course Offerings

* The courses and instructors in the two off-campus programs are the same as those offered on the Dallas Seminary campus. The master's-level program in Philadelphia is designed to allow students in the MABS program to complete all of their degree requirements at the extension site. Qualifying Bible and theology courses can be applied to other Dallas Seminary degree programs, including the MACE, the MACM, and the ThM.

Master's-level courses in Philadelphia are scheduled on Friday evenings and Saturday mornings (the equivalent of two weeks of lectures each weekend) on alternating weekends, thus allowing students to take up to two courses a semester.

Additional information on the Philadelphia Extension Program is given in the Philadelphia Extension Program brochure, available from the Admissions Office at Dallas Seminary or Philadelphia College of Bible.

Courses offered at the San Antonio extension are also scheduled on Friday evenings and Saturday mornings every other week.

Information on DMin courses offered in Philadelphia is available from the Director of DMin Studies at Dallas Seminary.

More information on the Doctor of Ministry degree program and courses can be found in the appropriate sections of this catalog and in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook available from the Seminary.

LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES

The annual Bible Conference brings to the Seminary campus outstanding Bible expositors with rich backgrounds of experience in Christian ministry.

The annual Missions and Evangelism Lectureship gives students opportunity to hear leading missionary statesmen, mission executives, evangelists, and theologians on issues pertaining to the missionary enterprise and evangelism.

The annual Missions Conference in the spring semester gives students opportunity to hear and interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing numerous mission boards and foreign countries. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, to confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and to enlarge their missionary concern as future Christian leaders.

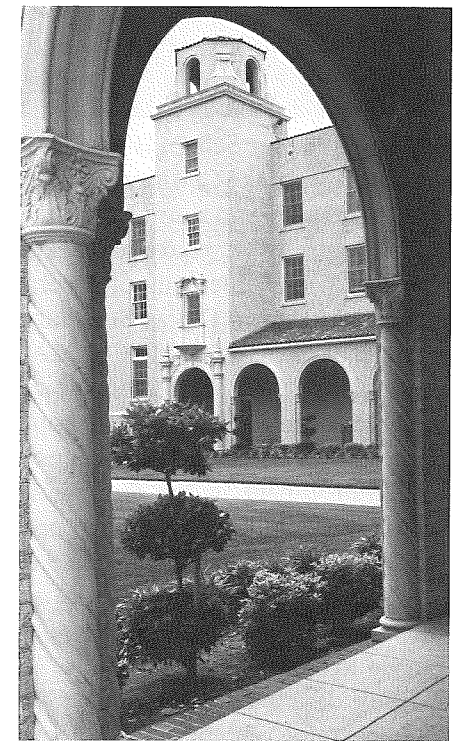
The annual Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The annual W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas (1861-1924), who was associated with Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer in the founding of Dallas Seminary.

W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers

- | | | | |
|------|--|------|---|
| 1926 | Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD
"The Mysteries of God" | 1949 | Charles Ferguson Ball, ThD
"The Work of the Ministry" |
| 1927 | Leander Sylvester Keyser, MA, DD
"Miscellaneous Themes" | 1950 | René Pache, Docteur en droit
"Ecumenicity" |
| 1928 | Archibald Thomas Robertson, DD, LLD, LittD
"Paul and the Intellectuals" | 1951 | Allan A. MacRae, PhD
"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament" |
| 1929 | Thornton Whaling, DD, LLD, LittD
"The Truth in Jesus" | 1952 | Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD
"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education" |
| 1930 | Melvin Grove Kyle, DD, LLD
"Archaeological Themes" | 1953 | Charles L. Feinberg, ThD, PhD
"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought" |
| 1931 | James Oliver Buswell, MA, BD, DD, LLD
"The Authority of the Bible" | 1954 | Alva J. McClain, ThM, DD, LLD
"The Greatness of the Kingdom" |
| 1932 | Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD
"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations" | 1955 | Joseph P. Free, PhD
"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism" |
| 1933 | Norman Baldwin Harrison, BD, DD
"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures" | 1956 | Kenneth L. Pike, PhD
"Language and Life" |
| 1934 | Walter F. Macmillan
"Samson, the Judge of Israel" | 1957 | Kenneth L. Kantzer, PhD
"Revelation and Inspiration in Neoorthodox Theology" |
| 1935 | Carl Armerding, DD
"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament" | 1958 | Everett F. Harrison, ThD, PhD
"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics" |
| 1937 | Arie Van der Horst
"The Reformation in the Netherlands" | 1959 | Donald P. Hustad, DM
"A Spiritual Ministry of Music" |
| 1941 | Victor Raymond Edman, PhD
"The Political Theory of the Scriptures" | 1960 | Herbert S. Mekeel, DD
"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity" |
| 1943 | Samuel Marinus Zwemer, DD, LLD, LittD
"Apostolic Missionary Principles" | 1961 | Luther L. Grubb, DD
"The Genius of Church Extension" |
| 1944 | Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD
"The Christian Use of the Bible" | 1962 | Merrill C. Tenney, PhD
"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel" |
| 1945 | Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD
"The World Outlook according to Scripture" | 1963 | Edward J. Young, PhD
"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures" |
| 1946 | Charles Theodore Fritsch, PhD
"Biblical Typology" | 1964 | Clyde W. Taylor, MA, DD, LLD
"The Christian in World Affairs" |
| 1947 | Harold John Ockenga, PhD, LittD, HumD
"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism" | 1965 | Carl F. H. Henry, ThD, PhD, LLD
"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers" |
| 1948 | Peder Stiansen, ThM, PhD
"Late Medieval Church Reform" | 1966 | William Ward Ayer, DD
"The Art of Effective Preaching" |

- | | | | |
|------|--|------|---|
| 1967 | Henry M. Morris, PhD
"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science" | 1984 | John D. Woodbridge, MDiv, PhD
"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority" |
| 1968 | Frank C. Peters, PhD
"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor" | 1985 | D. Bruce Lockerbie, MA, LittD
"Thinking like a Christian" |
| 1969 | Gleason L. Archer, Jr., PhD
"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology" | 1986 | David F. Wells, ThM, PhD
"The Debate over the Atonement in 19th-Century America" |
| 1970 | Francis A. Schaeffer, BA, BD, DD
"He Is There and He Is Not Silent" | 1987 | John R. W. Stott, MA, DD
"Christian Ministry in the 21st Century" |
| 1971 | James I. Packer, DPhil
"The Way of Salvation" | 1988 | R. K. Harrison, MTh, PhD, DD
"The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament" |
| 1972 | Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, ThD, LittD
"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews" | 1989 | Leland Ryken, BA, PhD
"The Bible as Literature" |
| 1973 | Jay Edward Adams, PhD
"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling" | 1990 | R. C. Sproul, BA, BD, Drs, LittD
"Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah" |
| 1974 | E. Basil Jackson, ThM, LittD
"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor" | 1992 | Bruce M. Metzger, BD, PhD
"Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process" |
| 1975 | John H. Gerstner, ThM, PhD
"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards" | | |
| 1976 | John C. Whitcomb, Jr., BA, ThD
"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith" | | |
| 1977 | Kenneth O. Gangel, STM, PhD, LittD
"Christian Higher Education at the End of the 20th Century" | | |
| 1978 | George W. Peters, BD, PhD
"Perspectives on the Church's Mission" | | |
| 1979 | Edwin M. Yamauchi, PhD
"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era" | | |
| 1980 | Raymond C. Ortlund, BA, BD, DD
"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry" | | |
| 1981 | Ted W. Ward, BME, EdD
"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality" | | |
| 1982 | Peter Toon, MTh, DPhil
"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension" | | |
| 1983 | F. F. Bruce, FBA, DD
"Colossian Problems" | | |



SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, the Seminary conducts summer sessions that offer a diversified curriculum of theological education over a 14-week period for both degree and nondegree students.



The Summer School is designed for several kinds of students: (1) those working toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies or the MABS, MACE, or MACM degrees on a summers-only basis; (2) new ThM students admitted for the fall semester who have no background in Greek and wish to enroll in the 10-week 201-202 Elements of Greek course offered each summer; (3) students already enrolled in Dallas Seminary in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program or the MABS, MACE, MACM, ThM, STM, or ThD programs who want to augment their studies; (4) students enrolled in other seminaries who meet entrance qualifications; (5) nondegree students; and (6) alumni and other Christian workers who desire continuing theological education on a graduate level. Enrollment in the Summer School program is open to qualifying individuals holding a BA degree or its equivalent.

Each year the Summer School also offers several DMin courses in July.

The dates for Summer School are listed in the Academic Calendar and in the Summer School catalog. Inquiries regarding application should be addressed to the Admissions Office.

Full details of the Summer School program are given in the Summer School catalog, published each January.

Application Procedure

Students enrolling in the Summer School program as new students are encouraged to apply early.

To be processed, application papers from new applicants must be received by the Director of Admissions no later than six weeks before the beginning of the first course in which they plan to enroll. Persons whose applications are received after the six-week deadline forfeit the opportunity to enroll until at least six weeks later in the summer. This applies to nondegree as well as degree applicants. A nonrefundable application fee of \$20 must accompany the application papers.

Class Schedule

Three-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide three hours of credit. Two-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide two hours of credit. One-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide one or two hours of credit. If a student enrolls in a five-week course, he or she may take a three-hour course on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and/or a two-hour course on Tuesdays and Thursdays (or two three-hour courses on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays or two two-hour courses on Tuesdays and Thursdays).

Each day, classes meet for two 75-minute sessions. Some classes are scheduled in the mornings and some are offered in the afternoons. Classes do not meet on Memorial Day or the Fourth of July.

Academic Load

Students may earn up to 14 semester hours of work in one summer program. Normally a student may enroll in only one course in any given one-week, two-week, or three-week session and in only two courses in any five-week session.

Preregistration

Nonresident and nondegree students should contact the Registrar's Office by March 1 to request summer preregistration materials. Preregistration of new Summer School students is handled by correspondence with the applicants after they are accepted as students.

Housing

Single students may apply for Seminary housing. Dormitory rooms are available at \$25 per week. Married students are encouraged to seek their own housing. However, a limited number of married students' apartments are available for sublease during the summer. Information on the summer meal plan or subleasing is available on request from the campus Housing Office.

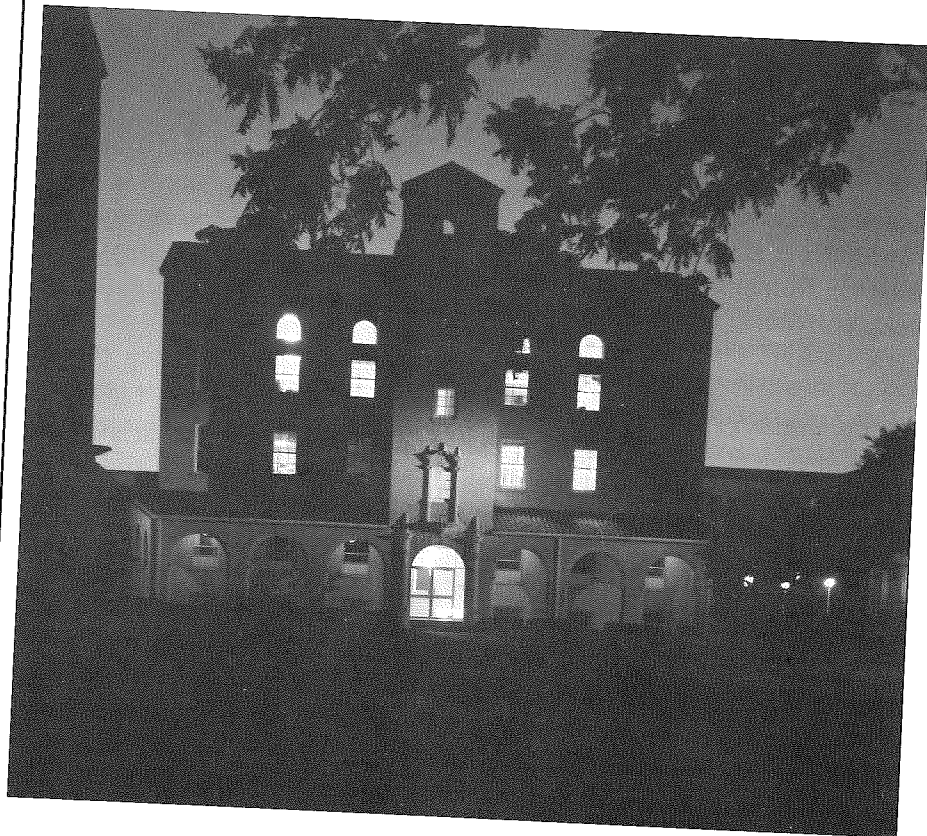
WINTER INTERSESSION

The Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between the fall and spring semesters. The Winter Intersession courses are held in the two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins. Normally the courses are electives.

EVENING COURSES

Dallas Seminary offers a number of night courses during the fall and spring semesters. These courses, taught on Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday evenings, offer working students, full-time Christian workers, and others with full-time jobs during the day an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses may apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts in Biblical Studies degree program can be completed in the Evening Program.

Interested students may contact the Admissions Office for information on evening courses offered in any given semester.



Academic Procedures

REGISTRATION

Official registration for courses is required at the beginning of each semester, and students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration. For a period of two weeks, changes in registration may be made in the Registrar's Office. Courses begun later than the beginning of the third week of a semester cannot be credited without special approval.

ACADEMIC ADVISING

Since the Seminary considers the academic advising process to be an integral part of each student's program, students are required to see an advisor before they preregister each semester. Faculty play an important role in this process and are available to assist students in planning a satisfactory program of study, and can also provide spiritual and vocational counsel. ThM students enrolled in concentrations or tracks will be assigned a faculty member of the department in which their track resides. Personal assessment and career guidance are also available through the Spiritual Formation groups which meet weekly throughout the semester.

VALIDATION OF COURSES

A student may seek to validate a required course if he or she has college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce a student's curricular requirements, but it does allow the student to substitute elective hours in the same department as the course validated. A student desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

GRADING SYSTEM

The following grade symbols are used:

- A = Work of an exceptional quality
- B = Work of a commendable quality
- C = Work of an acceptable but not distinguished quality
- D = Work of a minimal but passing quality
- F = Failure to do minimal work, with no credit given
- CR = Credit
- IP = In progress
- NC = No credit

NR	=	Not recorded
W	=	Withdrew
I	=	Incomplete
WP	=	Withdrew passing
WF	=	Withdrew failing
XF	=	Failed course subsequently passed
YF	=	Withdrew failing course subsequently passed

Grade points are determined according to the following scale:

A+ or A	4.0	B-	2.7	D+	1.3
A-	3.7	C+	2.3	D	1.0
B+	3.3	C	2.0	D-	0.7
B	3.0	C-	1.7	F	0.0

Up to the beginning of the ninth week of a semester a student may drop a course without academic penalty (with a grade of W), between the 9th and 12th weeks a student who withdraws will be given either a WF (Withdrew failing) or a WP (Withdrew passing) grade, and a student who drops a course from the beginning of the 13th week or thereafter will receive a WF (Withdrew failing) grade.

Details on academic probation and academic dismissal are given in the Student Handbook.

INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students are able to complete a portion of graduate-level programs by independent study. MA students can complete up to 12 hours of elective credit by independent study, ThM students up to 18 hours, and CGS and STM students up to six hours. Institute of Theological Studies courses are included in the total number of independent study hours which are allowed. Normally independent study in required courses is not available. For more information on independent study courses, contact the Registrar's Office.

COURSE PAPERS

Unless specified otherwise by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual of Forms for Research Papers and DMin Field Project Reports*, 3d ed., by John L. Sayre, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their matriculation. Students who leave the Seminary for more than two years are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave.

DEGREE CONFERRAL

Degrees are granted in May, August, and December. The graduation ceremony is held each May. Students who are unable to complete their requirements in May but can finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August and be permitted, if they desire, to participate in the May commencement preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Students who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the commencement ceremony held the following May.

Students not completing their work in the spring, summer, or winter as planned may be required to pay an additional \$50 fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

INSTITUTE OF HOLY LAND STUDIES

Since the Seminary is a member of the Institute of Holy Land Studies in Jerusalem, students may participate in the Institute's three- or four-week graduate program in Israel and transfer those credits to the Seminary. Students in the MA in Biblical Studies, ThM, and STM programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from the Institute to the Seminary, and DMin and ThD students may transfer up to two hours of credit.



Instruction is given by the Institute's staff and by faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving classtime instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a good portion of their time in field trips in the lands of the Bible.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Department of Bible Exposition, or from the Institute of Holy Land Studies, 4249 E. State Street, Rockford, IL 61108; phone: (815) 229-5900.

INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies, a cooperative program involving several evangelical seminaries that offer courses on audiocassette tapes based on lectures by biblical scholars. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students in the Seminary who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete other requirements stipulated in the course syllabi. In certain cases, select ITS courses can substitute for required courses. Contact the Registrar's Office for details. At the present time the following courses are available.

OT501 The Pentateuch

R. Laird Harris

A study of the contents of the Pentateuch against its archaeological background together with consideration of the particular Pentateuchal problems of evolution and higher criticism. The laws which form the basis of Israel's theocracy are examined with regard to their content, meaning, and applicability today. 2 hours.

OT502 Conquest and Settlement

John J. Davis

A study of the conquest and settlement period in Israel's history from the standpoint of archaeology, theological truths, and history. The books included in the study are Joshua, Judges, and Ruth. Special consideration is given to the Late Bronze Age materials from Palestine which provide the cultural background for this era. 2 hours.

OT503 The United Monarchy

John J. Davis

A historical, archaeological, and theological analysis of the period of the United Monarchy in Israel. Archaeological discoveries from the Iron Age I period are used to illustrate the important cultural discoveries of this era. The books of 1

and 2 Samuel, the first 10 chapters of 1 Kings, and the parallel passages in Chronicles and Psalms are studied. 2 hours.

OT504 The Divided Monarchy

John C. Whitcomb

The history of Israel is traced from the beginning of Solomon's apostasy (1 Kings 11) about 950 B.C. to the Babylonian Captivity (2 Kings 25) in 586 B.C. Special emphasis is given to the miracle ministries of Elijah and Elisha. Parallel passages from Chronicles and the prophetic books are carefully interwoven into this study, as well as evidence from contemporary secular history. 2 hours.

OT505 The Book of Psalms

Bruce K. Waltke

An introduction to the Book of Psalms with emphasis on the principles involved in the exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in selected portions. Special attention is given to the various forms of the Psalms, their setting within the historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is preferred but not required. 2 hours.

OT506 Understanding the Old Testament

Bruce K. Waltke

A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament especially as it relates to the universality of Old Testament theology, that is, the rule of God or the establishment of God's kingdom on the earth. A working knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. 3 hours.

OT507 The Book of Proverbs

Bruce K. Waltke

An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting with attention to its critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required for Seminary credit. 3 hours.

OT508 The Postexilic Prophets

Richard O. Rigsby

A survey of the historical and biblical contexts of the prophets Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with an exposition of each of these books. 3 hours.

OT509 The Christian and Old Testament Theology

Walter C. Kaiser

A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of the atonement, relationship between the Law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. 3 hours.

NT501 The Sermon on the Mount

John R. W. Stott

The course is an exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5-7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage. 2 hours.

NT502 The Pastoral Epistles

John R. W. Stott

An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their

theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. 3 hours.

NT503 The Epistle to the Romans

Harold W. Hoehner

An exegetical and theological study of Paul's Epistle to the Romans in the Greek text. It includes the treatment of selected historical, grammatical, structural, and lexical data which relate to the meaning of this important New Testament document. Special emphasis is given to the theological themes and overall argument of the Epistle. This course assumes a basic skill in Greek exegesis and the ability to make grammatical and textual critical evaluations and to do Greek word studies. 3 hours.

NT504 The Gospels/Life of Christ

Terry C. Hulbert

A chronological, synthetic study of the four Gospel records, emphasizing the time, place, circumstances, and persons involved in the events of our Lord's ministry, with a view to a fuller understanding of the significance of His words and works. 3 hours.

ST501 Neo-Orthodoxy

Lubbertus Oostendorp

A series of lectures centering on the historical development and theological position of Karl Barth. An effort is made to understand the critical attitude of Barth toward the modernism of his day and to trace the development of his dialectical method. Barth's views of Scripture, revelation, election, and salvation are presented and some basic criticisms of neo-orthodoxy are made. 2 hours.

CH501 The Ancient Church

Richard C. Gamble

From the close of the New Testament in A.D. 95, this course covers the church and the Roman Empire, ecclesiastical organization, development of theology and dogma, and Christian life and worship. 3 hours.

CH502 Reformation Church History

W. Robert Godfrey

A study of the development of the theology, the piety, and the churches of the Reformation against the backdrop of the social, political,

and intellectual character of the sixteenth century. 3 hours.

CH503 The History of Christianity in America

John D. Hannah

A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.

CH504 The Theology of Jonathan Edwards

John H. Gerstner

An examination of the theology of Jonathan Edwards in detail. Taking a topical approach, the course covers Edwards's teachings regarding all the major points of systematic theology with particular emphasis on his unique theological contributions. 3 hours.

CH505 The History of the Church to the Reformation

Garth M. Rosell

A study of the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the present day. 3 hours.

CH506 The History of the Church Since the Reformation

Garth M. Rosell

A study of the development of the Christian church since the time of the Protestant Reformation. 3 hours.

CE501 Church Leadership and Administration

Kenneth O. Gangel

A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders. Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. 2 hours.

CE502 Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations

Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel

An examination of the process of interpersonal

communication and conflict management in human relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist Christian leaders in developing interpersonal communication skills and the productive use of conflict. 2 hours.

PC501 The Phenomenology of Emotional Disorders

E. Basil Jackson

An introduction to the phenomenology of psychopathology, this course provides a descriptive overview of various emotional disorders and their relationship to each other. 2 hours.

WM501 Introduction to World Christian Missions

William D. Taylor

An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. 2 hours.

WM502 The History of Missions

J. Herbert Kane

This course traces the historic development of the Christian mission in chronological sequence from Pentecost to William Carey (1793). The modern period is developed along geographical lines: Asia, the Middle East, Africa, Latin America, and Europe. This course includes an evaluation of the achievements of the past and the prospects for the future. 3 hours.

WM503 Urban Mission and Ministry

Roger S. Greenway

A course that focuses on Christian missions and ministry in the world's growing cities. The biblical basis for urban ministry is presented and case studies of effective urban strategies worldwide are examined. Attention is given to urban issues such as ministry to the poor and homeless, pastoring and raising a family in the city, and planting urban churches. 2 hours.

WM504 The Missionary Encounter with World Religions

Harvie M. Conn

An introduction to the theology of religions in

which a biblical theology is developed along with an extensive study of current models of approach. Using major religious systems as examples, five characteristics of all religions are sketched and practical suggestions for evangelistic approach are proposed. 3 hours.

For further details on these courses and costs, consult the Registrar.

AWARDS

The following awards are provided through endowment funds and/or annual cash gifts and are presented annually to highly qualified students at Commencement Chapel each spring.

The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament. An annual award of \$100 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, Professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948-68), to the ThM student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, Professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931-36), to the ThM student who does the best work for the year in the Department of New Testament Studies.

The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Bible Exposition. An annual award of \$100 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, Business Manager (1926-67), and Professor of Bible Exposition (1936-60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the ThM student who ranks highest for the year in the Department of Bible Exposition.

The Loraine Chafer Award in Systematic Theology. An annual award of \$100 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, beloved wife of Founder and President Lewis Sperry Chafer, to the graduating ThM student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Systematic Theology.

The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of President Chafer, Registrar (1924-36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934-40), and Professor of Apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on any phase of Christian apologetics.

The John F. Walvoord Award in Eschatology. An annual award of \$100 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in honor of Dr. John F. Walvoord, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952-86) and Professor of Systematic Theology (1936-86), to the student who submits the best paper on some phase of eschatology.

The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, Professor of Church History (1968-83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the ThM student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Historical Theology.

The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministries. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Ross Smith family in honor of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, Professor of

Pastoral Ministries (1948-75) and Dean of Students (1961-80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male ThM student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925-50), to the male ThM student who demonstrates the most proficiency in expository preaching.

The Arthur C. Gannett Award in Christian Education. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Alden A. Gannett in loving memory of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur C. Gannett to the graduating ThM student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions. An annual award of \$100 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the graduating ThM student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in the Department of World Missions.

The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions. An annual award of \$100 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the graduating MA student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in world missions.

The W. E. Hawkins, Jr. Award in Christian Service. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Arlington Bible Church, Arlington, Texas, in loving memory of Dr. W. E. Hawkins, Jr., founder and director of Radio Revival and promoter of Christian work in rural areas, to the master's-level student who demonstrates outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

The Leadership Fellows Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, to the ThM student who has made an outstanding contribution to spiritual formation at the Seminary.

The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism. An annual award of \$100 is given by Global Missions Fellowship in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the graduating student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise, Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the black community.

The Anna L. Ayre Award in Lay Institute Teaching. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Lay Institute.

The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, President and Professor of Systematic Theology (1924-52), and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940-

52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

The J. Dwight Pentecost Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition (1955-88) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

The Mary T. Seume Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, Assistant Dean of Students for Women (1978-85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

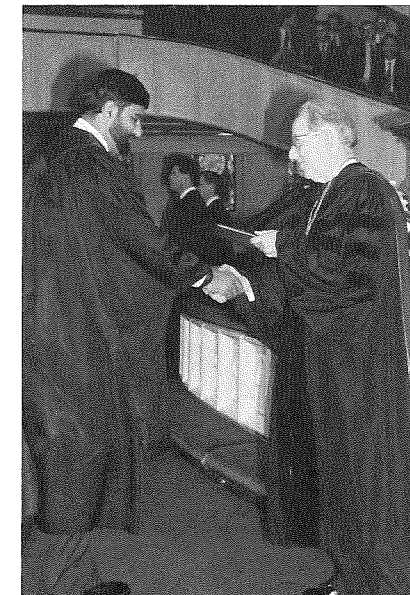
The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Winifred G. T. Gillespie in loving memory of her father, Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

The John G. Mitchell Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson, Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924-34), to the student in the Doctor of Theology program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

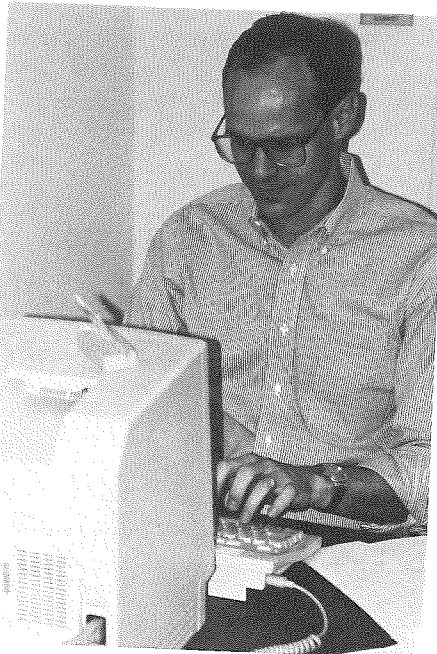
Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence. An award, endowed by the class of 1984, is given annually by the senior class to the two faculty members who, in the estimation of the graduating class, made an outstanding contribution to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.





Admissions Procedures

Application Procedure and Credentials	80
Preseminary Preparation	81
New Student Orientation	82
Classification of Students	83
Transfer of Credit	85
Advanced Standing	85
International Students	86



The student body of Dallas Theological Seminary comprises persons who show evidence that they are born again, are of proven Christian character, are endowed with necessary spiritual gifts, and adhere to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture. Admission to all degree programs is open to men and women. However, since the Scriptures limit the role of pastor/teacher of local churches to men, the Seminary courses of study are not

intended to prepare women for that role.

The courses of study are planned specifically for those who have completed a course of study leading to the BA degree or its equivalent from an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this minimum scholastic requirement for entrance are necessarily limited. Students accepted from unaccredited colleges are placed on academic probation for one year.

APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND CREDENTIALS

Applicants for all courses of study must file a formal application with the Admissions Office. Interested persons should submit their application and all supporting materials no earlier than 15 months and no later than two months before their anticipated enrollment date.

A nonrefundable fee of \$20 must accompany the application. In addition the following credentials must be submitted:

1. *Reference information from three individuals.* If possible, these should include the applicant's pastor, a college professor, and a professional or business person. Reference forms, included in the application materials, are to be distributed by the applicant.

2. *A letter of endorsement* from the official board of the church of which the applicant is a member, stating that he or she is in good standing and full fellowship and whether he or she is endorsed by them as a potential candidate

for ministry. The endorsement for ministry is not required for applicants for nonprofessional programs (MABS, CGS, and Nondegree).

3. *Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.* Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript that shows conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is one that is mailed to Dallas Seminary directly from the college or university attended.

4. *Satisfactory scores on the Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test.* The Graduate Record Examination is only required of applicants for certificate programs (except applicants for the Certificate of Graduate Studies Program), ThM applicants who hold bachelor's degrees from unaccredited undergraduate institutions, and ThM applicants whose undergraduate grade point average is below 2.5 (on a scale of 4.0).

The GRE Aptitude Test is available on specified dates at most major colleges and universities in the United States. Information concerning this examination may be obtained by requesting the *GRE Information Bulletin: Graduate Record Examinations Program* from the Educational Testing Service, Box 955, Princeton, NJ 08540, or Box 1502, Berkeley, CA 94701. The institutional code for reporting scores to the Seminary is 6156.

Applicants are evaluated on the basis of their college academic record, the extent and quality of their involvement in Christian service, their apparent gift and promise for Christian ministry, and the evaluations by their references. Applications are evaluated as soon as all necessary information is received.

PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

In requiring a bachelor's degree or its equivalent for admission, Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad education as a foundation for specialized study offered in seminary courses. A bachelor's program that includes work in the major fields of the humanities and sciences gives students discipline and general information indispensable to theological study and to the work of the ministry.

A ThM, STM, or ThD student who has not had an introductory course in philosophy is encouraged to take at least one two-hour philosophy course. He or she may take any apologetics or philosophy



course at the Seminary for credit or may enroll in a philosophy course elsewhere.

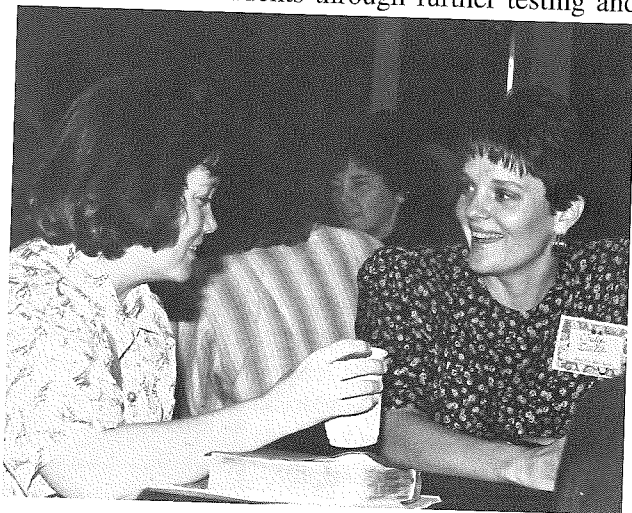
In undergraduate study, adequate attention should be devoted to English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history. An applicant whose academic history does not show sufficient breadth in the liberal arts may be required to make up such studies.

All applicants accepted as students are encouraged to consider enrolling in a speed-reading course before their seminary matriculation or in the speed-reading course offered each fall and spring by the Seminary.

NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

All new incoming students are expected to attend New Student Orientation which is held before the semester in which they enter. Students who enter in the summer should attend the fall orientation. Fall New Student Orientation is held on the Monday after registration day. Spring New Student Orientation is held the day of spring registration. Orientation is designed to help new students adjust to the many facets of Seminary life. Sessions overview the curriculum, living on a seminarian's budget, effective research, time management, and a miscellany of necessary information about Seminary. Time is planned for getting to know one another and for meeting faculty members. The mandatory test on Bible and theology knowledge and the MMPI are administered on the Friday before registration day.

Entering students are required to take the MMPI (Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory) to assist Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some students have entered Dallas Seminary with personal struggles that, if not effectively addressed, could be detrimental to their future ministries. The goal is to assist those students through further testing and counseling. It is possible that even after such assistance, a student may still evidence personal struggles so severe as to raise serious objections concerning whether the student should continue seminary studies. In such an unusual case Counseling Services and the Dean of Students



will so advise the student by the end of his or her first year. The Dean of Students may then ask the student to withdraw voluntarily or may require withdrawal through one of the approved procedures outlined in the Student Handbook.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

Regular Students

Students who are enrolled in a degree program (MA, ThM, STM, DMin, or ThD) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

Certificate Students

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission as certificate students in the two-year MA programs or the four-year ThM program. This should not be confused with the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies program (see "Nondegree Students" below). Students who complete the MA program in Biblical Studies but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Biblical Studies. Students who complete the two-year MA program in Christian Education but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Christian Education. Students who complete the two-year MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Cross-cultural Ministries. Students who complete the ThM program but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Theology.

The admission of certificate students is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and promise. Certificate students *must be at least 30 years of age*, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Certificate students are expected to have high scores on the GRE Aptitude Test to compensate for their lack of college academic credentials.

Certificate students are enrolled in the same course of study as regular students and are entitled to a certificate without degree on completion of the two-year or four-year program. Certificate students must complete their college degree within five years after receiving their certificate if they desire to exchange their certificate for a diploma. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two-year programs toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. Students for whom this may apply should contact the Registrar's Office.

Nondegree Students

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for admission are the same as for all degree students. Application procedures are also the same except that the GRE Aptitude Test is not required. Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are classified as nondegree students.

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students, or 36 hours for Certificate of Graduate Studies students.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students (see the following section on "Audit Students").

Coursework requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the coursework, are graded, and on satisfactory completion of the work, receive credit for the course (which is normally transferable later to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or at other graduate-level institutions).

Audit Students and Spouse Audits

Most electives may be audited by regularly admitted students with permission of the instructor and subject to available classroom space. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced tuition rate. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students.



Alumni of the Seminary may audit courses as nondegree students for \$45 per semester hour, which is half the rate charged for regular student audits.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer at \$15 per course. Spouse-audit students must complete the brief spouse-audit form in the

Registrar's Office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept of spouse audits, and no transcript is issued.

Audit students may participate in the class sessions and are entitled to receive copies of class handouts, but coursework and examinations are not assigned or graded and academic credit is not given.

For more specific information concerning admission to each degree program see the section of the catalog entitled "Academic Programs and Procedures."

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted at full value to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements. A maximum of 60 semester hours may be transferred toward the ThM degree, a maximum of 6 hours toward the STM degree and the Certificate of Graduate Studies, and a maximum of 30 hours toward the MA degree in Biblical Studies, the MA degree in Christian Education, and the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two-year programs toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those students enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program.

Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

ADVANCED STANDING

Incoming ThM and MA students may apply for advanced standing in certain courses in the following areas: Greek, Hebrew, Bible exposition, systematic theology, historical theology, pastoral ministry, Christian education, and world missions. A maximum of 30 hours of advanced standing may be earned toward the ThM degree and 15 hours toward the MA degrees. Advanced standing is not granted for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program, nor is it granted for courses which are electives in the student's program.

Advanced standing exams will be offered during the week before the beginning of the fall and spring semesters. *Entering students will have one opportunity to take exams during the week before the term of initial matriculation.* Application must be made through the Registrar's Office for each exam desired. A \$25 nonrefundable testing fee is also payable for each exam taken, and must be paid before taking each advanced standing exam.

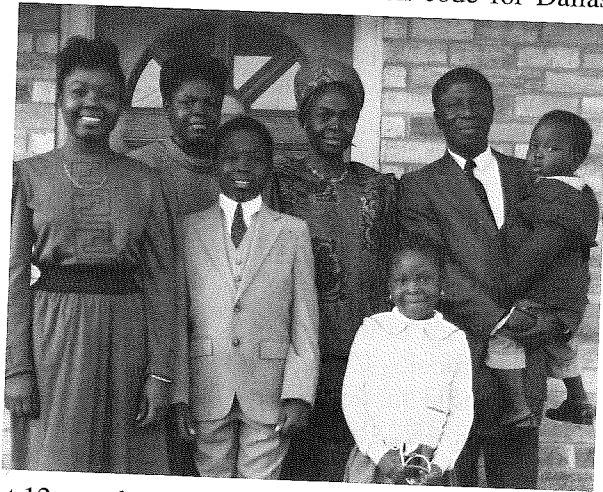
In some cases advanced standing credit may be awarded for upper-level courses taken at the undergraduate level, if the courses taken were not required for the completion of the bachelor's degree. In such cases, a grade of no less than B is required in those courses considered for advanced standing credit.

Consult the Registrar for further information.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of about 125 international students on its campus. These students come to Dallas from approximately 40 foreign countries. The first step for international applicants whose first language is not English is to demonstrate proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) scores (usually 550 or higher). This requirement is not waived if the applicant has had English as the medium of instruction in college. The TOEFL should be taken on a day when the Test of Written English, also required, is administered. Information about the TOEFL may be obtained from TOEFL, P.O. Box 6154, Princeton, NJ 08541-6154, USA. The TOEFL institution code for Dallas Seminary is 6156.

International applicants should submit the \$20 application fee drawn on an American bank or by international money order in U.S. dollars. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.



International applicants should proceed to document their financial resources for their first 12 months of study. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements describing both the current balance and the average balance over the most recent 12 months. If family or friends will provide financial support, the names of supporters should accompany the bank statement with a letter that makes explicit the level (in U.S. dollars) and duration of the commitment. The current estimated cost for tuition and living expenses is available from the Admissions Office. Once the applicant is provisionally accepted for admission, the I-20 student visa request form cannot be sent to the applicant until the financial support requirement has been met.

A limited number of tuition scholarships and on-campus employment opportunities are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions Office. To be considered for financial aid for the following fall semester, the application for admission and all supporting materials (including TOEFL scores) must be received by January 1.

Financial Information

Fees and Expenses for 1992-93	88
Financial Aid	90
Health Insurance	97
Housing	97

FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 1992-93

Every effort is made to maintain student expenses at Dallas Theological Seminary at a moderate level. Students pay only a portion of the entire cost of their education. All bills are payable at the beginning of each semester, Winter Intersession, or Summer School session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration need to have funds in a bank at home to cover the check or make sure that funds have been transferred to a Dallas area bank sufficiently in advance (10 days) so that checks can be drawn on the account. If these options are not possible, funds can be brought to Dallas by a student closing out a home bank account with a cashier's check payable to the student.

Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice.

Tuition

Master's degree programs, per semester hour, all terms	\$163
Master's-level, nondegree courses for alumni who have graduated, per semester hour	\$80
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour	\$200
Doctor of Theology courses, per semester hour	\$200
Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$90
Auditing, doctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$110
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$45
Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term)	\$15

General Fee

(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as Field Education or independent study courses, are not required to pay the General Fee.)

Fall and spring, flat fee per semester, students enrolled 5 hours or less	\$40
Fall and spring, flat fee per semester, students enrolled 6 hours or more	\$85
Fall and spring, per semester, fee per credit hour (in addition to flat fee)	\$6
Summer School, per credit hour	\$10
Winter Intersession, per credit hour	\$10

Advance Deposits

New (and reentering) master's-level students (except nondegree), fall or spring	\$75
(For those students completing a master's-level program, the advance deposit applies toward their graduation fee.)	
Dormitory room deposit, academic year (refundable)	\$75
Dormitory room deposit, summers (applicable to first week's room cost)	\$45

Dormitory Room and Board

(Students who live in the dormitory are also expected to eat in the Seminary's dining room and are billed for the board and room together. No meals are served on Sundays or during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Easter or Spring recesses. Charges do not include these time periods.)

Dormitory room and board, per semester	\$1,425
Dormitory room only, summers, per week	\$25

Books and Supplies

First year, approximately	\$350
After first year, approximately	\$225

Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees

ThM or STM thesis or research project filing fee	\$20
DMin dissertation project supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$300
ThD dissertation supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$350
Nonresident ThD or DMin continuation fee, per year	\$300
Nonresident DMin program extended continuation fee, per year	\$100
(Students who reside in North America are charged this fee for each year they extend their program beyond the eight-year limit. Students who reside outside of North America are charged this fee for each year they extend their program beyond the 10-year limit.)	
ThD dissertation or DMin dissertation project filing fee	\$50
Graduation fee, master's programs	\$75
Graduation fee, doctoral programs	\$85
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma	\$30

Miscellaneous Expenses

Application fee (nonrefundable)	\$20
Reapplication fee (nonrefundable)	\$20
Application fee for ThM or STM seniors applying for the ThD program	\$20
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another)	\$20
Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam	\$25
Late preregistration fee	\$10
Late registration fee	
One day after registration	\$10
Remainder of first week of term	\$20
Second week of term	\$30
After second week until the student registers, per week	\$10
Change in schedule after registration, each transaction	\$15
Course extension, for each course in a given semester, per extension	\$20

Information on refunds pertaining to certain charges listed above is given in the Student Handbook.

FINANCIAL AID

Dallas Seminary is committed to providing the highest quality educational program at the most reasonable cost. Our student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and employment, offers students realistic opportunities to help finance their education at Dallas Seminary. The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the Director of Financial Aid at the Seminary at 1-800-992-0998.

All current and incoming students may apply for institutional aid by submitting the appropriate financial aid application form available from the Financial Aid Office. Other forms may be required depending on the type of aid requested.

Financial aid is normally distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criteria for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for financial aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

Stafford Loan Program

The Seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program (formerly the Guaranteed Student Loan Program), a federal program that provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred so long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved program.

To obtain a Stafford Loan, the student must obtain a loan application from a lender (bank, savings and loan association, or credit union) and submit a Financial Aid Form (FAF) to the College Scholarship Service. The FAF is used to determine the financial need and is available from the Financial Aid Office. To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's registration, the FAF must be submitted by June 1. The loan application and all required supporting documents must be received in the Financial Aid Office by July 15 for the fall semester and by November 15 for the spring semester.

Seminary-Coordinated Bank Financing

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. Financing, in the form of a loan, is available through a local bank at the time of registration for tuition, room, board, and books for students who are unable to pay these expenses in full. Loans may be taken out for a 12-month period; however, the Seminary requests that students arrange for only one loan per academic year. Thus students should estimate

expenses for the entire year when calculating the loan amount needed. The minimum loan amount is \$300.

At the beginning of the spring semester, eight-month loans are available to students who have not borrowed during the fall semester. Questions regarding the bank financing program should be directed to the Director of Financial Aid at the Seminary.

Employment Opportunities

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide a wide variety of employment opportunities for students and their spouses. Dallas Seminary participates in a Dallas-area job bank which lists over 2,000 jobs available to students through a computer network. Computer terminals are located in the Human Resources Office on the second floor of Davidson Hall. Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should also contact the Human Resources department.

General Scholarships

General scholarships are available to those students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee. Specialized funds administered under the General Scholarship Fund include the following:

The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

The Melvin M. Bewley Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Claudia H. Bewley in loving memory of her husband toward the payment of tuition and educational costs of selected married students in their third or fourth year of seminary training.

The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

The John F. Billman Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund. A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion, Sr., and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

The Dennis W. Bruton Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Bruton for tuition assistance.

The Byrd Leadership Achievement Scholarship Fund. A fund provided by Harold Byrd, Jr. as tuition scholarships for four students each year who have shown exemplary leadership skills.

The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund. A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his wife, Bea Campbell, for tuition assistance.

The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

The Doctor of Theology Scholarship Award. A fund provided by Dr. and Mrs. J. Howard Goddard and others for an annual tuition scholarship given to an outstanding graduating ThM student who is entering the ThD program.

The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his wife, Willa Frega, for tuition assistance.

The Paul and Carol Gertz Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Paul Gertz for tuition assistance.

The Robert Gooch Loan Fund. A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their Seminary education without a deferred loan.

The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund. A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students at the Seminary.

The Charles Ian Kemp Fund. A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

The Trevor Mabery Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Lucy L. Mabery in memory of her husband, Trevor Mabery.

The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

The John H. Netten Fund. An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

The Brian Pound Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Karen-Elizabeth Pound in honor of her husband Brian Pound for tuition assistance to ThM students in a Pastoral Ministries track.

The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to ThM students in a Pastoral Ministries track who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Audrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund. A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson, Jr., in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Ann Todd Rubey, in loving memory of their husband and father, Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary Board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporated Members from 1936 to 1948.

The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Ann Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

The Joe B. Wood Scholarship Fund. A fund established by the Joe B. Wood family in loving memory of their husband and father and used for the benefit of married students.

Minority Student Scholarships

The Seminary provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students (e.g., African American, American Indian, Asian, Hispanic) in the form of a full or partial tuition scholarship. Minority students may apply for aid using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Associate Dean of Students and the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the Minority Student Scholarship program.

The Black Evangelistic Enterprise Scholarship Fund. A fund established by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise for tuition assistance to an entering fourth-year ThM student who is demonstrating outstanding study of and ministry in the African American community in evangelism and discipleship.

The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African American students.



The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African American students.

International Student Scholarships

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) or J-1 (exchange visitor) visa. International applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, since all international aid is assigned by March 15 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to those most highly qualified with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the International Student Scholarship program.

The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in the MA program in Biblical Studies.

The Chinese Chapel Scholarship. A fund established by a friend of Chinese students on the Seminary campus, for tuition assistance for Chinese students from overseas.

The J. Vernon McGee Tuition Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mrs. George Clerk in honor of Dr. J. Vernon McGee to assist international students with their tuition.

The James Patrick and Wendy Kang Owen Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in memory of her husband, James Patrick Owen, and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

The Taiwanese Student Scholarship Fund. A fund established for tuition assistance for students from Taiwan who intend to return to Taiwan for ministry.

In addition to the above scholarship funds, the **International Leaders Scholarship Program** provides additional assistance for qualified international students. In a joint venture between the Center for Christian Leadership and the Dallas Seminary Foundation, the International Leaders Scholarship Program seeks to blend traditional Dallas Seminary studies with an additional emphasis on biblically and culturally relevant leadership training. The leaders

are chosen from nominations submitted by Dallas Seminary alumni and recognized evangelical leaders around the world. This program provides these future leaders with the financial resources to complete their Seminary program in the shortest time possible. Scholarships are awarded in the early spring and fall of each year.

The following specialized funds are administered under the International Leaders Scholarship Program.

The Martin C. Lovvorn Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Mary Carolyn Lovvorn in memory of her late husband, Martin C. Lovvorn, and in honor of Laurie (Lovvorn) and Jay Sedwick, and distributed to qualified international leaders or faculty who are selected to study in the International Leaders Scholarship Program.

The Russell L. Martin, Jr., Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mrs. Russell Martin in honor of her husband, Russell L. Martin, Jr., to assist qualified international leaders selected to study here or to Dallas Seminary faculty serving abroad.

Canadian Student Scholarships

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the statement above for international students.

Other Sources of Financial Aid

Veterans Benefits. Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits of the Vietnam Era (V.E.A.P.) at Dallas Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's Office.

Foundation Grants to Individuals. Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library.

The Fund for Theological Education (475 Riverside Drive, Suite 832, New York, NY 10115-0008). This fund has a number of competitive programs for financial grants to students preparing for Christian ministry. Nominations for these grants must be made by November 10 for the following academic year. Contact the Financial Aid Office for more details.

Student Ministries, Inc. This is a nonprofit national organization established to help theological students receive financial support in conjunction with involvement in a part-time ministry. Students seek to raise financial support from family, friends, church, or others, who send donations to SMI where they are receipted and forwarded to the student as a monthly salary. This

provides a means of financial support which is tax-deductible for contributors and enables students to be involved in significant ministry while in school. The source of income can be especially helpful for students who have been supported for ministries or mission work before coming to Dallas, and whose supporters would like to help them continue in ministry on a part-time basis while they are in Seminary. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.

Canadian Student Loans. Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.

HEALTH INSURANCE

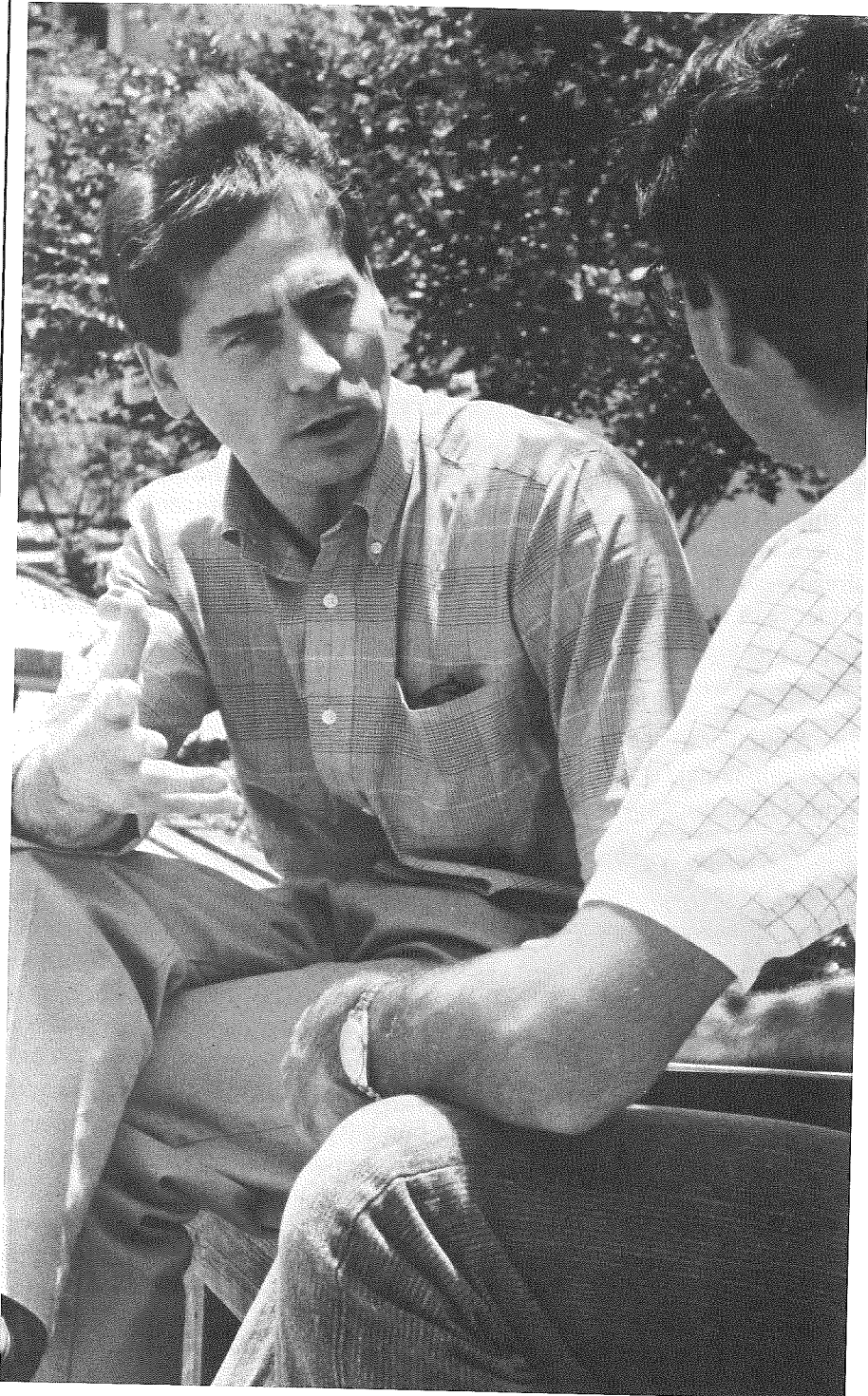
The Seminary requires each full-time student to carry health insurance for himself or herself and his or her immediate family during the student's years of study at the Seminary. At matriculation each new full-time student is given opportunity to purchase health insurance at group rates if the student is not already carrying such insurance. Enrollment after matriculation requires evidence of insurability.

HOUSING

A number of one-bedroom apartments are available for married students and single female students. Dormitory space is available for single men, and limited dormitory space is available for single women.



The Seminary encourages all first-year single men to live in the campus dormitories as space is available. This provides inexpensive housing and food as well as convenience, comfort, and fellowship. The charge for dormitory rooms for men includes the cafeteria board plan. Rooms are reserved by the academic year and not by the semester. For information on Seminary apartments or dormitory rooms, contact the Housing Office. For information on off-campus apartments for rent or houses for sale or rent, contact the Relocation Coordinator.



Course Descriptions

Numbering of Courses	100
Course Offerings	100
Department of Old Testament Studies	103
Department of New Testament Studies	113
Department of Bible Exposition	121
Department of Systematic Theology	131
Department of Historical Theology	137
ThD in Theological Studies	140
Department of Pastoral Ministries	145
Department of Christian Education	153
Department of World Missions	161
Department of Field Education	169
Center for Christian Leadership	175
Doctor of Ministry Courses	179

NUMBERING OF COURSES

The first digit in the course numbers indicates the department in which the course is offered (e.g., courses in the 100s are in the Department of Old Testament Studies, courses in the 200s are in the Department of New Testament Studies, etc.). The remaining digits indicate distinctions between required and elective courses and between master's-level and ThD courses. When the remaining digits are 01 through 09, the courses are required master's-level courses. For example courses numbered from 601 through 609 are required Pastoral Ministries courses in the ThM (and STM) program. When the remaining two digits are 10 through 69 (10 through 89 in the Pastoral Ministries and Christian Education departments), the courses are master's-level electives. In most cases courses whose remaining two digits are 70 or higher are courses open only to doctoral students.

Courses with hyphenated numbers (e.g., 101-102) extend through two semesters, with the first course normally being a prerequisite to the second course. Two-digit course numbers preceded by a letter designate courses designed exclusively for the DMin degree program. For example C12 indicates an elective DMin course in the area of Communication.

COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the schedule listed on the following pages. Ministry track



and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. Due to changes it is impractical to list in the catalog when ministry track courses and electives will be offered, except in cases of courses offered at specific times or courses associated with special programs. Information on ministry track and elective course offerings for any given semester can be obtained from the Registrar's Office or the respective departments.

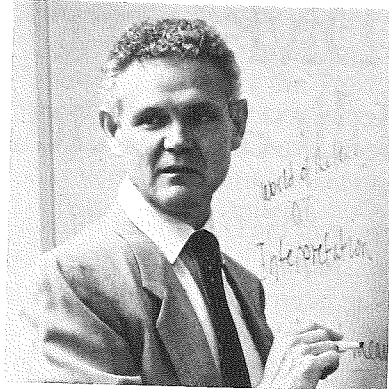
Division of Biblical Studies

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

Department of
Old Testament Studies

Department of
New Testament Studies

Department of
Bible Exposition



“Helping people understand and apply the Old Testament as an essential part of the Christian message, not as a foreign and irrelevant prologue, but as Jesus and His apostles did.”

*Don Glenn
Old Testament Department*

Department of Old Testament Studies

Donald R. Glenn, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*

Robert B. Chisholm, Jr., *Professor*

Eugene H. Merrill, *Professor*

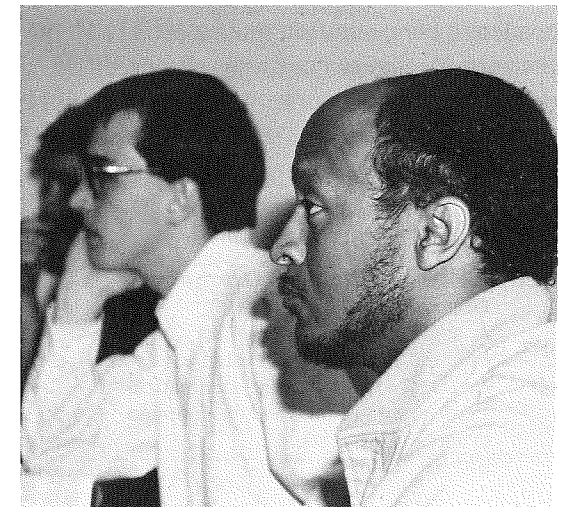
Richard A. Taylor, *Professor*

Richard E. Averbeck, *Associate Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their Christian ministries with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses introduce students to the skills necessary for such work, including Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism, lexicography, literary forms, Old Testament backgrounds, critical theory, hermeneutics, and biblical theology. The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of different kinds of Old Testament literature.

MASTER'S - LEVEL COURSES

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with an Old Testament academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Old Testament, including 111 Hebrew Reading, in addition to the required courses. The course 169 Old Testament Thesis is strongly recommended for those planning further graduate study.



REQUIRED COURSES

- 100 Old Testament Introduction**
Merrill
An introductory survey of Old Testament studies, emphasizing the use of the Old Testament in Christian ministry, with attention to Old Testament backgrounds, history, theology, canon, textual transmission, literary genres, critical methods, and special introductory problems of selected Old Testament books.
Required, ThM, fall or spring semester, first year. 2 hours.
- 101-102 Elements of Hebrew**
The Department
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Hebrew. Translation and analysis of selected portions of the Hebrew Bible, with special attention to the Book of Jonah.
Required, ThM, fall and spring semesters, second year. 2 hours fall, 3 hours spring.
- 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis**
Chisholm, Glenn, Taylor
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including the basic tools and methods for textual criticism and for lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text, with application of these methods to selected passages from the Book of Psalms. *Prerequisite:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam.
Required, ThM, fall semester, third year. 3 hours.
- 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis**
Averbeck, Chisholm, Glenn
An application of the methods and tools of exegesis to selected passages from various genres of Old Testament literature including narrative, prophetic, and wisdom literature, with attention to doing exegesis in a ministry context of exposition. *Prerequisite:* 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam.
Required, ThM, spring semester, third year. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with an Old Testament academic concentration must elect 111 Hebrew Reading as part of their nine hours of electives. They may also credit 367 Field Study of the Bible to this department. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Philological Studies

- 110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar**
Glenn
A study of Hebrew grammar as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 111 Hebrew Reading**
Taylor
Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Enrollment limited to 15 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

- 113 Old Testament Textual Criticism**
Taylor
A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 114 The Septuagint**
Taylor
An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek.
Elective. 2 hours.
- Exegetical Studies**
Credit or concurrent enrollment in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.
- 120 Exegesis of Genesis**
Averbeck
An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 121 Exegesis of Exodus**
Averbeck
An exegetical study of the Book of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 122 Exegesis of Leviticus**
Averbeck
An exegetical study of the Book of Leviticus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 123 Exegesis of Deuteronomy**
Merrill
An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy with attention to its argument, critical problems, and present-day application.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 124 Exegesis in Historical Literature**
Chisholm
An exegetical study of selected passages in Joshua-2 Kings against the background of its nature as historiography developed in narrative form.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 126 Exegesis of Job**
Averbeck
An exegetical study of the Book of Job in its ancient Near Eastern context, with attention to its literary features, theological contribution, and modern exposition with emphasis on the divine speeches (chaps. 38-41) and the broader theological problem of theodicy.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 127 Exegesis in Proverbs**
Glenn
An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 128 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes**
Glenn
An exegetical study of the Book of Ecclesiastes in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 130 Exegesis in Isaiah**
Chisholm
An exegetical study of selected portions of Isaiah with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. Different portions of the book are studied in alternate years.
Elective. 3 hours.

131 Exegesis in Prophetic Literature
Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application.

Elective. 3 hours.

133 Exegesis of Daniel
Taylor

An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application, and a study of the phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic through translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Daniel.

Elective. 3 hours.

Historical Studies

140 History of Israel
Merrill

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 2 hours.

141 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context
Averbeck

A study of Israelite religion within the context of contemporary religious ideologies and practices in the Fertile Crescent (especially Syria-Palestine, Mesopotamia, and Egypt). The course includes exegesis of selected biblical texts containing epic-mythological imagery, and a comparative study of ancient Near Eastern religious texts (in translation). May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

142 Literature of the Ancient Near East
Chisholm

A study of the ancient Near Eastern literature of Mesopotamia, Egypt, and Syria-Palestine and its contribution to understanding the Old Testament.

Elective. 3 hours.

143 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East
The Department

A study of the principles of the archaeological method and a survey of the primary excavations contributing to the knowledge of biblical history and to the interpretation of Old Testament texts. The course includes a study of religious artifacts and art history of Syria-Palestine, and a selection of readings from religious/literary texts excavated in major archives of the Fertile Crescent. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

144 Old Testament Manners and Customs
Merrill

A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern world that illuminate and explain the Old Testament. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

Theological Studies

150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology
Merrill

A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of the major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

Elective. 3 hours.

151 Worship in Israel
Averbeck

A study of the divinely instituted forms of worship in ancient Israel as legislated in the Pentateuch, with attention to the prophetic reforms and the development of synagogue worship. May also be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

Elective. 3 hours.

152 The Christian and the Old Testament
Averbeck

A study of the Old Testament's relevance for Christian life and ministry. The course examines the background and development of God's redemptive program and the significance of the major Old Testament institutions for the New Testament, the church, and the Christian life.

Elective. 3 hours.

154 Rabbinical Interpretation of the Old Testament
The Department

A survey of rabbinical literature with attention to those teachings and interpretations of the Targum, Talmud, and Midrash that have significance for biblical studies. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament
Glenn and Bock

A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek.

Elective. 3 hours.

168 Independent Study in Old Testament
The Department

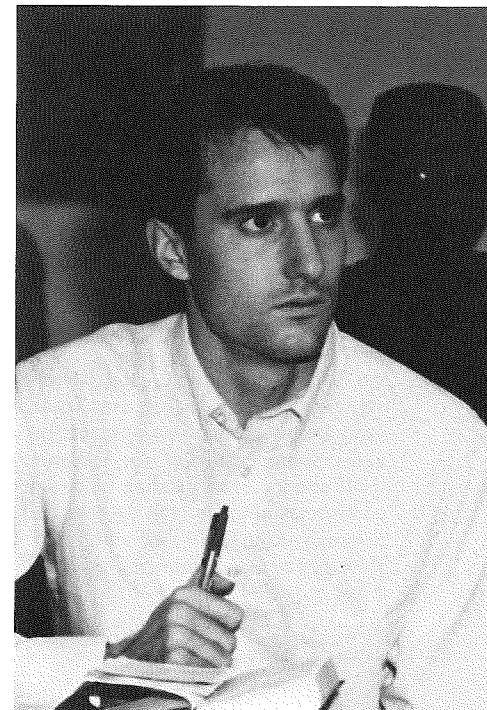
Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

Offered on approval.

169 Old Testament Thesis
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.

Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.



THD COURSES

The purpose of the doctoral program in Old Testament is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, comparative Semitic philology, ancient Near Eastern civilizations, and biblical theology. ThD students majoring in Old Testament are required either to teach in the Lay Institute or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

The department requires 32 hours of course work for the ThD degree, including 24 hours of required courses (170-178) and 8 hours of electives to be determined in consultation with the department.

170 Old Testament Criticism
Taylor

An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories about the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism.

Required of Old Testament majors.
3 hours.

171 Old Testament History and Archaeology
Merrill

A study of the historical and cultural background of the Old Testament through the use of inscriptional as well as nonliterary artifactual data. Primary emphasis is given to accepted methods of historical research and to those areas of Old Testament study that are of greatest contemporary critical concern and in which such research can most likely yield beneficial results.

Required of Old Testament majors.
3 hours.

172 The Bible in Ancient Near Eastern Literature
Averbeck

A survey and selective reading (mostly in English translation) of the various genres and subjects found in ancient Near Eastern literature as it compares with the Bible. The course focuses mainly on the kinds of primary literature available but also introduces the most important secondary scholarly discussions of the subject.

Required of Old Testament majors.
2 hours.

173 Introduction to Semitic Languages
Averbeck

An introduction to the most important ancient Near Eastern Semitic languages and their major comparative features. The course surveys the basic grammar of Akkadian, Ugaritic, Aramaic, and Arabic, and considers how to use the resources available for the study of these languages for research in the text of the Old Testament.

Required of Old Testament majors.
3 hours.

174 Historical Hebrew Grammar
Averbeck

An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development. *Prerequisite:* 173 Introduction to Semitic Languages.

Required of Old Testament majors.
2 hours.

175 Exegesis in the Torah
Merrill

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature itself and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament.

Required of Old Testament majors.
3 hours.

176 Exegesis in the Prophets
Chisholm

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature itself and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament.

Required of Old Testament majors.
3 hours.

177 Exegesis in the Writings
Glenn

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature itself and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament.

Required of Old Testament majors.
3 hours.

178 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology
Merrill

A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology.

Required of Old Testament majors.
2 hours.

180 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism
Taylor

Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible.

Elective. 3 hours.

181 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls
Taylor

An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds to the Qumran materials, with particular attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa^a. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar.

Elective. 3 hours.

182 Elements of Akkadian
Averbeck

An introduction to Assyro-Babylonian language and literature with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies.

Elective. 2 hours.

183 Readings in Akkadian
Averbeck

Advanced reading in Akkadian texts. *Prerequisite:* 182 Elements of Akkadian.

Elective. 2 hours.

184 Elements of Ugaritic
Merrill

An introduction to the language and literature of Ras Shamra with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies.

Elective. 2 hours.

185 Readings in Ugaritic
Merrill

Advanced reading in Ugaritic texts. *Prerequisite:* 184 Elements of Ugaritic.

Elective. 2 hours.

186 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions
Averbeck

Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies.

Elective. 2 hours.

187 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums
Taylor

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research.

Elective. 3 hours.

188 Introduction to Syriac
Taylor

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with selected readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies.

Elective. 3 hours.

189 Readings in Syriac Literature
Taylor

Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* 188 Introduction to Syriac.

Elective. 3 hours.

190 Methodology in Old Testament Research
Taylor

A consideration of methodological tools appropriate to particular research projects of Old Testament doctoral students. Attention is given to bibliographical concerns pertaining to both primary and secondary literature relevant to research in the field of Old Testament studies.

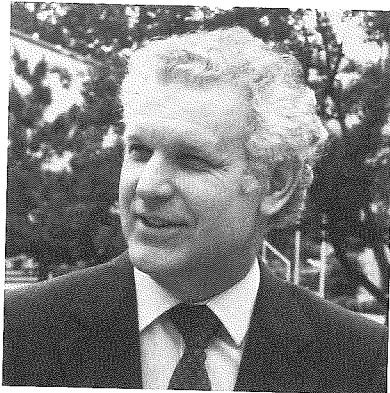
Elective. 2 hours.

199 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament
The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours.

Offered on approval.





“Equipping men and women with the skills for a lifetime of the most exciting work possible: understanding the New Testament in all its vividness and power in order to communicate it to others in a life-changing way.”

*Harold Hoehner
New Testament Department*

Department of New Testament Studies

Harold W. Hoehner, *Department Chairman, Professor*

Darrell L. Bock, *Professor*

Buist M. Fanning III, *Professor*

David K. Lowery, *Professor*

John D. Grassmick, *Associate Professor*
(Sabbatical, 1992-93)

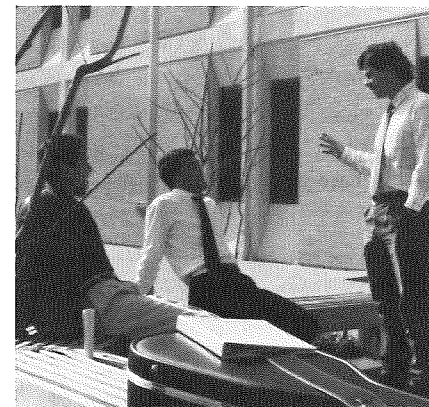
W. Hall Harris III, *Associate Professor*

Daniel B. Wallace, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so they can expound and apply it effectively in their Christian ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas: New Testament introduction, Greek grammar and syntax, textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, and the movement from exegesis to theology and exposition. The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

MASTER'S LEVEL COURSES

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a New Testament academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in New Testament, including 210 Advanced Greek Grammar, in addition to the required courses.



Required courses must be successfully completed in sequence (except for 200 New Testament Introduction).

An advanced standing examination is available for all new ThM students who have had some Greek. Students who have not had Greek must enroll in 201-202 Elements of Greek.

REQUIRED COURSES

- 200 New Testament Introduction**
Hoehner
A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books.
Required, ThM, fall or spring semester, first year. 2 hours.
- 201-202 Elements of Greek**
Fanning, Wallace
A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language.
Required, ThM, fall and spring semesters, first year. 6 hours.
- 203 Intermediate Greek**
Harris, Lowery, Wallace
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament, and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* 201-202 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam.
Required, ThM, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.
- 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis**
Harris, Lowery, Wallace
An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisites:* 203 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam, and 200 New Testament Introduction.
Required, ThM, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.
- 205 Exegesis of Romans**
Hoehner, Lowery
An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book and special features of Greek syntax. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis.
Required, ThM, fall semester, third year. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

The elective courses offered in this department are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. Students concentrating in New Testament through the Academic Ministries track must elect 210 Advanced Greek Grammar as part of their nine hours of electives. In addition to these elective courses, ThM students with a New Testament academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 114 The Septuagint, 154 Rabbinical Interpretation of the Old Testament, 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and 367 Field Study of the Bible. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Greek Language Studies

- 210 Advanced Greek Grammar**
Fanning, Wallace
An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of students with a New Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 211 Rapid Greek Reading**
Lowery, Wallace
Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Not open to students in the ThD program. *Prerequisite:* 203 Intermediate Greek.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 212 New Testament Greek Reading**
Hoehner
An independent study course in which the student translates, with the aid of only a lexicon, all portions of the Greek New Testament not previously so translated in other courses in the department.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 213 New Testament Textual Criticism**
Wallace
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on analyzing competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

- 220 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative**
Bock and Harris
A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, and the use of extrabiblical resources.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 221 The Gospel of Matthew**
Lowery
Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 222 The Gospel of Mark**
Grassmick
Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to the interpretive problems and theology of the Gospel.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 223 The Gospel of Luke**
Bock
An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 224 The Gospel of John**
Harris
An exegetical study of John's Gospel emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 225 The Book of Acts**
Bock
An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts, with consideration of hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative literature.
Elective. 3 hours.
- 226 1 Corinthians**
Bock
An exegetical study of 1 Corinthians, giving the student additional practice in applying the exegetical method, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life.
Elective. 2 hours.

227 2 Corinthians
Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians with discussion of the epistle's structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry.

Elective. 2 hours.

228 Galatians
Hoehner

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Galatians, with an examination of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace.

Elective. 2 hours.

229 Colossians and Philemon
Bock

An exegetical study of the books of Colossians and Philemon, focusing on the biblical and theological issues raised in conjunction with the other Prison Epistles, with attention to method in biblical-theological studies.

Elective. 2 hours.

230 The Thessalonian Epistles
Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems.

Elective. 2 hours.

231 The Pastoral Epistles
Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to the relevance of these epistles to contemporary church life and Christian experience.

Elective. 2 hours.

232 The Epistle to the Hebrews
Harris

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter.

Elective. 3 hours.

233 The Epistle of James
Lowery

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of James with special consideration of the integration of his ethical and soteriological teaching with New Testament theology, especially Pauline.

Elective. 2 hours.

234 The Epistles of Peter and Jude
Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles along with life application.

Elective. 2 hours.

235 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology
Harris

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John.

Elective. 2 hours.

236 The Book of Revelation
Hoehner

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book.

Elective. 3 hours.

237 Advanced Exegetical Methods
Bock

An advanced study of New Testament exegetical methods and a practical application of the study in a supervised teaching practicum in the Book of Ephesians.

Elective. 2 hours.

Theological and Background Studies**241 New Testament Manners and Customs**
Lowery

A study of the practices of everyday life in the first-century Mediterranean world that illumine and explain the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

242 New Testament Religious Backgrounds
Lowery

A study of the religious institutions, practices, and beliefs in first-century Judaism, the Greco-Roman cults, the Oriental mystery religions, and astrology. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective. 3 hours.

244 Seminar on the Meaning of the Gospel
Bock

A historical and exegetical study of the current controversy on the gospel, based on the works of Zane C. Hodges, John F. MacArthur Jr., and Charles C. Ryrie with an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of each approach. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels
Hoehner

A study of the political, cultural, and historical settings of the Gospel times, with attention to the Herodian dynasty. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

Elective, summer. 2 hours.

Other Electives**261 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students**
Bock

An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle.

Elective. Recommended primarily for MA, nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students, summer. 3 hours.

262 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students
Bock and Harris

A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology, designed for non-Greek students.

Elective. Recommended primarily for MA, nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. 3 hours.

268 Independent Study in New Testament
The Department

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

Offered on approval.

269 New Testament Thesis
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.

Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours (no more than 60 pp.) or 3 hours (no more than 90 pp.).



THD COURSES

The purpose of the doctoral program in New Testament is to equip students for a lifetime of scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

The department requires 30 hours of coursework for the ThD degree, including 9 hours of required courses (271, 272, and 273) and 21 hours of electives with at least 11 of the elective hours taken in the New Testament department. Consult the department for details on specific course requirements.

271 Literary and Religious Backgrounds to the New Testament

The Department

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament.

Required of New Testament majors. 3 hours.

272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism

The Department
A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics.

Required of New Testament majors. 3 hours.

273 New Testament Theology

The Department

The examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for New Testament ThD majors. *Prerequisite:* 271 Literary and Religious Backgrounds to the New Testament or 272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism.

Required of New Testament majors. 3 hours.

274 The Criticism and Theology of Luke-Acts

Bock

An examination of key theological topics in Luke-Acts based on interaction with current critical views and exegesis of key passages, with attention to New Testament critical work in Luke-Acts and an analysis of current trends in New Testament criticism.

Elective. 3 hours.

275 The Christological Use of the Old Testament in the New

Bock and Glenn

A study of the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament through the exegesis of selected Christological texts in Lucan and Pauline writings with attention to current hermeneutical approaches to the use of the Old Testament by the New.

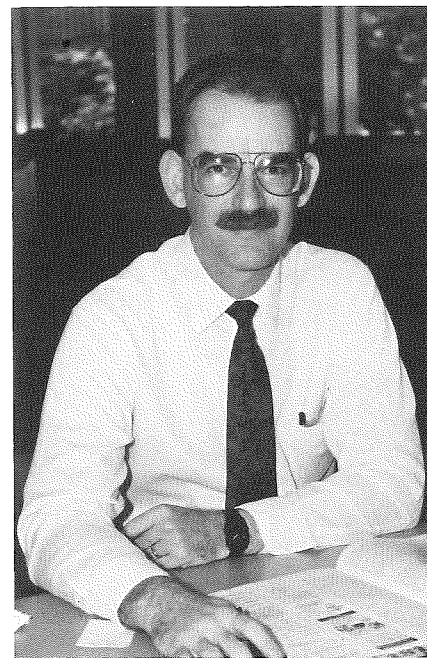
Elective. 3 hours.

276 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism

Wallace

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on acquaintance with the Greek manuscripts and on an analysis of competing text-critical theories. *Prerequisite:* 213 New Testament Textual Criticism or consent of the professor.

Elective. 3 hours.



281 The Theology of the General Epistles

Fanning

A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles.

Elective. 3 hours.

282 Seminar in the Gospels and the Epistles of John

Harris

An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, with emphasis on the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament.

Elective. 3 hours.

290 Teaching the New Testament

The Department

A student internship supervised by a professor in the department in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a ThM course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level.

Elective. 2 hours.

299 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

Offered on approval.

278 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark

Lowery

A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion.

Elective. 3 hours.

279 The Synoptic Gospels

Hoehner

A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of the various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism.

Elective. 3 hours.

280 Seminar in the Theology of Paul

Grassmick

A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology.

Elective. 3 hours.



“Knowing, interpreting,
and applying the Bible—
that’s what Dallas
Seminary is all about
because only from the
Scriptures can we gain
God’s perspective on life
and His power
for ministry.”

*Roy Zuck
Bible Exposition Department*

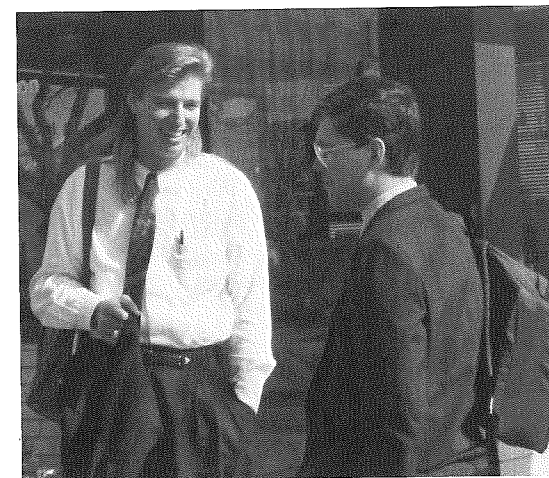
Department of Bible Exposition

Roy B. Zuck, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*
 J. Dwight Pentecost, *Distinguished Professor, Emeritus*
 Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*
 Stanley D. Toussaint, *Senior Professor*
 Donald K. Campbell, *Professor*
 Thomas L. Constable, *Professor*
 (Sabbatical, fall 1992)
 Homer Heater, Jr., *Professor*
 Elliott E. Johnson, *Professor*
 Mark L. Bailey, *Associate Professor*
 (Sabbatical, spring 1993)
 Charles H. Dyer, *Associate Professor*
 Eugene W. Pond, *Instructor*

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures by helping them develop skill in doing inductive Bible study, in applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and in relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Bible Exposition academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Bible Exposition in addition to the required courses.



REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in Old or New Testament exegesis required courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of ThM students (e.g., Psalms is studied in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis and therefore is not included in 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry).

- 301 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics**
Hendricks and Bailey
An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books including Habakkuk and Jonah.
Required, ThM, MA, fall semester, first year. 3 hours.
- 302 Old Testament History I**
Heater, Johnson
An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges.
Required, ThM, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.
- 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry**
Heater, Zuck
An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), and Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon.
Required, ThM, MA, fall semester, second year. 2 hours.
- 304 Old Testament Prophets**
Dyer, Heater
An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic writing prophets (Isaiah through Malachi).
Required, ThM, spring semester, second year, or fall semester, third year. Required, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.
- 305 The Gospels**
Bailey
An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.
Required, ThM, fall semester, third year. Required, MA, fall semester, second year. 2 hours.
- 306 Acts and Pauline Epistles**
Pentecost, Toussaint
An exposition of Acts, and 10 of the Pauline Epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians).
Required, ThM, fall semester, fourth year. Required, MA, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.
- 307 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation**
Constable, Zuck
An exposition of Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2, and 3 John, Jude, and Revelation.
Required, ThM, spring semester, fourth year. Required, MA, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.
- 309 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles**
Pentecost, Pond
An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses.
Required, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.

Elective Courses

* In addition to these elective courses, ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Bible Exposition academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 140 History of Israel, 141 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, 143 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East, 144 Old Testament Manners and Customs, 154 Rabbinical Interpretation of the Old Testament, 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, 241 New Testament Manners and Customs, 242 New Testament Religious Backgrounds, and 245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

- 312 The Analytical Method of Bible Study**
Johnson
A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books.
Elective. 2 hours.
- 313 Advanced Bible Study Methods**
Bailey
An advanced study of principles of Bible study with emphasis on the synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods.
Elective. 2 hours.

315 Advanced Hermeneutics

Johnson
A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages.
Elective. 3 hours.

316 Interpretation of Prophecy and Typology

Johnson
A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Elective. 3 hours.

Background Studies

320 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel

Dyer
A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments, with attention to the relationship between Israel's geography and her history.
Elective. 2 hours.

321 Bible Chronology

Hoehner
A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

322 Historical Backgrounds from David to Nehemiah

Heater
A study of the history of the countries surrounding the people of Israel, with emphasis on Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia. Original sources (in translation) are used where available.
Elective. 2 hours.

Biblical Studies**331 The Pentateuch
Pentecost**

A study of the Pentateuch as a unit of divine revelation with attention to its purpose, structure, method, and source for doctrine.

Elective. 3 hours.

**332 The Books of Samuel
Heater**

An expositional study of 1 and 2 Samuel with attention to the structure and argument of the books, along with the historical background of the 11th and 10th centuries B.C. and the centrality of David to both books.

Elective. 2 hours.

**333 The Wisdom Books
Zuck**

An expositional study of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books.

Elective. 2 hours.

**334 The Minor Prophets
Pentecost**

A detailed study of the Minor Prophets with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation.

Elective. 2 hours.

**335 The Book of Isaiah
Heater**

An exposition of the Book of Isaiah with an emphasis on the historical background of the eighth and sixth centuries B.C. as an aid to understanding the period of Isaiah the prophet and the exilic period about which he prophesied. Key chapters and themes in the book are studied in their historical and theological context.

Elective. 2 hours.

**336 The Book of Jeremiah
Heater**

An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure.

Elective. 2 hours.

**337 Exposition of the Psalms
Department**

An exposition of selected portions of the Book of Psalms, with attention to the structure and theology of the Psalter, the categories of psalms, and the relevance of the Book of Psalms for the spiritual life and for preaching and teaching.

Elective. 2 hours.

**341 The Sermon on the Mount
Johnson**

A detailed study of Matthew 5-7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each of the two books with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages.

Elective. 2 hours.

**342 The Gospel of Luke
Johnson**

An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man.

Elective. 2 hours.

**343 The Gospel of John
Bailey**

An analytical study of the Gospel of John with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God.

Elective. 2 hours.

**345 The Prison Epistles
Pentecost**

An analytical study of Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, and Philemon.

Elective. 2 hours.

**346 The Book of Hebrews
Pentecost**

An analytical study of Hebrews with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order.

Elective. 2 hours.

**347 Daniel and Revelation
Pentecost**

An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books.

Elective. 2 hours.

**348 The Book of Revelation and
Biblical Prophecy
Bailey, Campbell, Dyer,
Walvoord, Zuck**

A study of the Book of Revelation, with attention to the ways various prophetic themes converge in this book.

Elective. 2 hours.

Thematic Studies**350 The Kingdom and Covenants
Pentecost**

A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom.

Elective. 3 hours.

**351 The Life of Christ on Earth
Pentecost**

A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection.

Elective. 3 hours.

**352 The Parables of Christ
Bailey**

An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures.

Elective. 2 hours.

**353 The Miracles of Christ
Bailey**

An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical values.

Elective. 2 hours.

**354 Dispensational Problems in
Matthew
Pentecost**

A study of the Gospel of Matthew from the dispensational and kingdom aspects, with attention to the problems involved.

Elective. 2 hours.

**355 Transitional Problems in the
Book of Acts
Pentecost**

A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint with attention to the problems involved.

Elective. 2 hours.

**356 The Life and Ministry of Paul
Johnson**

A systematizing of the Lucan and Pauline accounts into a biography of the Apostle Paul, with attention to his outstanding qualities and methods.

Elective. 3 hours.

**357 Christian Experience in the
Epistles
Pentecost**

A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics.

Elective. 2 hours.

**358 Babylon and the Bible
Dyer**

A study of Babylon throughout the Bible, with attention to the history of Babylon, the role played by Babylon in the development of God's program through the ages, and the role of Babylon in prophetic literature.

Elective. 2 hours.

**359 Discipleship in the Gospels
Bailey**

A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts with attention to the dispensational aspects of such pre-Cross settings.

Elective. 2 hours.

**360 Prayer in Scripture and in
the Christian Life
Constable**

A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture.

Elective. 2 hours.

Other Electives**366 Thesis Research and Writing Heater**

A course designed to assist students in acquiring skills in research and writing. The course emphasizes thesis style, research and writing skills, gaining familiarity with relevant literature in various fields of biblical studies, and the use of library resources. Required of Bible Exposition students writing a thesis and recommended for Bible Exposition students in the Academic Ministries track.

Elective. 1 hour.

367 Field Study of the Bible The Department

A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world by a field trip normally led by two Seminary professors. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies.

Elective, summer. 1, 2, or 3 hours.

368 Independent Study in Bible Exposition The Department

Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

Offered on approval.

369 Bible Exposition Thesis The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students enrolling in 369 must also take 366 Thesis Research and Writing the same semester.

Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours.

**THD COURSES**

The purpose of the doctoral program in Bible Exposition is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

The department requires 30 hours of course work for the ThD degree, including 9 hours of required courses (381, 383, 384) and 21 hours of elective courses in the Bible Exposition department. Consult the department for more information on specific course requirements.

370 Seminar in Hermeneutics Johnson

A study of hermeneutics, including the history of hermeneutics, with emphasis on modern trends and applications. 2 hours.

371 Seminar in the Pentateuch Johnson

A study of the contents of the Pentateuch with emphasis on the theology of the books, their relationship to the rest of Scripture, and selected problems. 2 hours.

372 Seminar in Old Testament Historical Literature Johnson

A study of the contents of the historical books of the Old Testament—Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther—with emphasis on their theology, their relationship to God's purposes, and selected problems. 2 hours.

373 Seminar in Old Testament Wisdom Literature and Psalms Heater

A study of the contents of the Old Testament wisdom literature and Psalms, with particular emphasis on types of poetic structures, themes, and problems in the respective books. 2 hours.

374 Seminar in the Preexilic Prophets Heater

A study of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah, emphasizing the historical contexts, themes, and selected problems in the respective books. 2 hours.

375 Seminar in the Exilic and Postexilic Prophets Heater

A study of Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with emphasis on the historical settings, themes, and problems in the respective books. 2 hours.

376 Independent Study in Intertestamental History and Literature Campbell

A survey of the intertestamental period from the rise of the Persian Empire to the Roman control of Palestine, with attention to the Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha. 2 hours.

377 Seminar in the Synoptic Gospels and Acts Toussaint

A study of the Synoptic Gospels and Acts, with attention to the themes, emphases, problems, and differences of the books. 3 hours.

379 Seminar in Hebrews and the General Epistles
Toussaint

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Hebrews and the General Epistles (excluding the Johannine Epistles).

2 hours.

380 Seminar in Johannine Literature
Toussaint

A study of the features, themes, purposes, and problems of the Johannine writings—the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and Revelation.

3 hours.

381 Biblical Backgrounds and Research
The Department

A study of the major areas of biblical content, backgrounds, history, hermeneutics, and related biblical topics.

Required of Bible Exposition majors.

3 hours.

383 Analysis of Old Testament Books
Pentecost

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting.

Required of Bible Exposition majors.

3 hours.

384 Analysis of New Testament Books
Toussaint

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting.

Required of Bible Exposition majors.

3 hours.

385 Seminar in Pauline Literature I

Pentecost and Toussaint

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Galatians, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, and 1 and 2 Corinthians.

2 hours.

386 Seminar in Pauline Literature II

Pentecost and Toussaint

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Romans, the Prison Epistles, and the Pastoral Epistles.

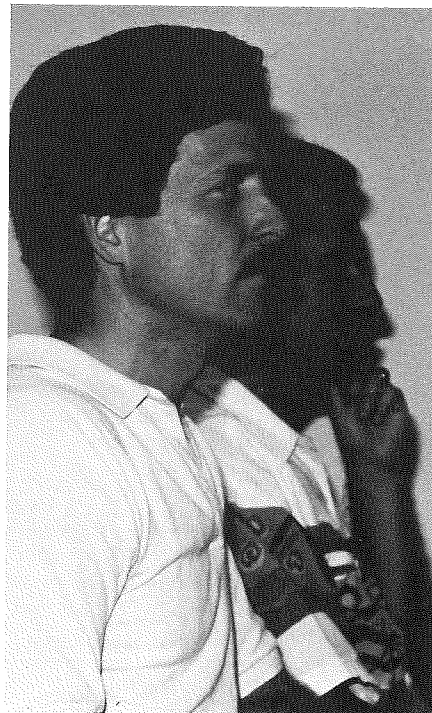
2 hours.

399 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

Offered on approval.



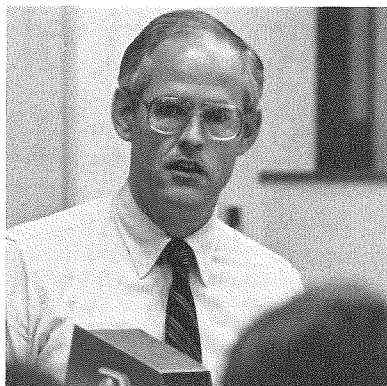
Division of Theological Studies

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

Department of
Systematic Theology

Department of
Historical Theology

ThD in Theological Studies



“Theology is a pilgrimage in understanding our lives and world in light of biblical truths with a Christ-centered heart for God and people.”

*Lanier Burns
Systematic Theology
Department*

Department of Systematic Theology

J. Lanier Burns, *Department Chairman, Professor*

Craig A. Blaising, *Professor*

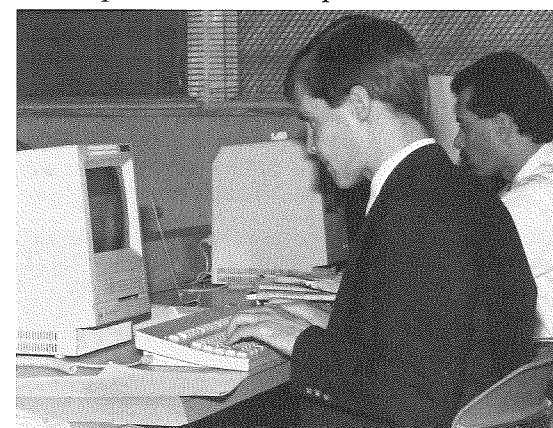
Robert P. Lightner, *Professor*

Stephen R. Spencer, *Associate Professor*

Robert A. Pyne, *Assistant Professor*

Bruce B. Miller II, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to encourage students to think theologically, to help them develop systematic theology from the dispensational, premillennial interpretation of biblical revelation, and to help them



comprehend the implications of theology for Christian living, for ministry in the body of Christ, and for addressing contemporary issues.

MASTER'S - LEVEL COURSES

In the required courses, portions of *Systematic Theology*, Abridged Edition, by Lewis Sperry Chafer, are required reading, and readings in other standard works of theology are assigned. The department includes courses in systematic theology, biblical theology, and apologetics and philosophy. ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Systematic Theology in addition to the required courses.

REQUIRED COURSES

401 Prolegomena and Bibliology
Blaising, Pyne, Spencer

A study of prolegomena, the nature, method, and sources of theology; and bibliology, which covers revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, illumination, and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other required theology courses.

Required, ThM, MA, fall semester, first year. 3 hours.

402 Trinitarianism
Burns, Lightner, Spencer

A study of the unity and diversity of the Persons and functions in the Trinity, with special attention to Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. *Prerequisite:* 401 Prolegomena and Bibliology.

Required, ThM, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.

403 Angelology and Anthropology
Burns, Pyne

A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; and anthropology, a study of the creation of man, the immaterial aspect of man, the Fall of man, and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* 401 Prolegomena and Bibliology.

Required, ThM, MA, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.

404 Soteriology
Lightner, Pyne

A study of the grace of God in salvation including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* 401 Prolegomena and Bibliology.

Required, ThM, spring semester, third year.

Required, MA, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.

405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology
Lightner

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life; and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* 401 Prolegomena and Bibliology.

Required, ThM, fall semester, fourth year.

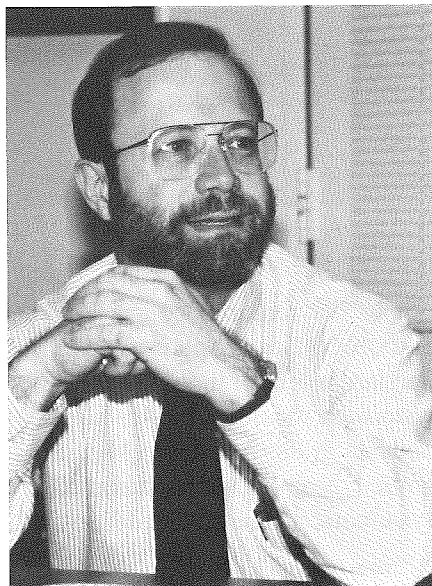
Required, MA, fall semester, second year. 2 hours.

406 Eschatology
Blaising, Lightner

A study of eschatology including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. *Prerequisite:* 401 Prolegomena and Bibliology.

Required, ThM, spring semester, fourth year.

Required, MA, spring semester, second year. 2 hours.



ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these electives, ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology, 510 History of Doctrine, 514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, 518 Theology of Thomas Aquinas, 522 Calvin and Reformed Theology, 525 Seminar on John Owen, 528 Theology of Karl Barth, 535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America, 538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards, and 845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

408 Contemporary Trinitarianism Issues
Miller

A study of contemporary issues, thinkers, and trends in Trinitarianism with particular attention to how language is used to describe God.

Elective. 3 hours.

409 Modern Theologians
Blaising

A study of the ideas and contributions of the most influential modern theologians.

Elective. 2 hours.

410 Issues in Christology
Burns, Lightner

A study of the Person and work of God the Son, with emphasis on the crucial aspects of this doctrine and its relationship to the contemporary scene.

Elective. 2 hours.

411 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification
Pyne

A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives.

Elective. 3 hours.

412 Issues in Theology and Psychology
Miller

A study of themes in biblical and systematic theology as they relate to concerns of counseling and contemporary psychology.

Elective. 3 hours.

413 Theology of Ethnic Concerns
Burns

A study of the emphases of various theologies such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice.

Elective. 3 hours.

414 Issues in Dispensational Theology
Blaising

A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems.

Elective. 2 hours.

415 Issues in Theological Hermeneutics
Miller

A survey of contemporary issues in hermeneutics, with emphasis on interpretive and other factors that lead Christians to differ on theological views such as dispensationalism, the kingdom, gender issues, and lordship salvation.

Elective. 2 hours.

416 Baptist Theology Distinctives
Blaising, Lightner

A study of evangelical Baptist theology with attention to the distinctives that have historically characterized Baptists. This course is designed to equip students to minister in Baptist churches and other churches with a

congregational form of church government.

Elective. 2 hours.

418 Roman Catholic Theology
The Department

A study of the theology of the 20th-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies.

Elective. 2 hours.

419 Early Christian Theology
Blaising

A study of the development of theological thought in the early church. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

420 Theology of the New Age
Burns

A study of various aspects of the New Age movement and an evaluation of those elements from biblical and theological perspectives.

Elective. 2 hours.

421 Current Theological Trends
Blaising, Miller

A study of various movements and trends shaping modern theological thought.

Elective. 2 hours.

422 Trends in Charismatic
Theology
The Department

A study of the distinctive doctrines and issues in such charismatic movements as Pentecostalism, Neo-Pentecostalism, the Vineyard Movement, and Prosperity Theology, with an analysis of relevant Bible passages.

Elective. 2 hours.

423 Theology and World Religions
Blaising, Pyne

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought.

Elective. 3 hours.

424 Theology of the Major Cults
Pyne

A study of the doctrinal emphases of the more significant cults with a comparison of their teachings with Scripture.

Elective. 2 hours.

425 The Doctrine of the Rapture
Walvoord

A study of the doctrine of the Rapture, with consideration of its place in the history of doctrine and its relationship to hermeneutics, ecclesiology, and major end-time events.

Elective. 2 hours.

Biblical Theology

430 Theology of the Pentateuch
Burns

A consideration of the doctrinal emphases in the Pentateuch, with focus on their historical context and progressive revelation.

Elective. 3 hours.

431 Theology of the Prophets
Burns

A consideration of the doctrinal emphases of the Old Testament prophets, with focus on their contribution to the progressive revelation of Scripture.

Elective. 3 hours.

435 Johannine Theology
Burns

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the Apostle John.

Elective. 3 hours.

436 Pauline Theology
Pyne

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology.

Elective. 3 hours.

437 Theology of Hebrews
Burns

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry.

Elective. 3 hours.

Apologetics and Philosophy

441^{*} Apologetics
Spencer

A study of the defense and confirmation of Christian theism, including theodicy and supernaturalism.

Elective. 3 hours.

442 God and Evil
Burns

An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering.

Elective. 2 hours.

443 Personal Ethics
Lightner

A study of Christian ethics, with attention to specific cases of moral dilemma and scriptural guidelines that help in deciding between less-than-desirable alternatives.

Elective. 2 hours.

444 History of Philosophy
Blaising, Spencer

A study of philosophy from the historical viewpoint with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology.

Elective. 3 hours.

445 Apologetic Systems
Spencer

An evaluation of the apologetic systems of contemporary evangelical thinkers, including Edward Carnell, Gordon Clark, C. S. Lewis, John W. Montgomery, Clark Pinnock, Bernard Ramm, Francis Schaeffer, and Cornelius Van Til.

Elective. 3 hours.

446 Philosophy of Religion
Spencer

A survey of philosophical issues including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues.

Elective. 2 hours.

448 Introduction to Logic
Spencer

The study and practice of fundamental principles and procedures of logic with illustrations of improper logic in formal and informal fallacies and its relevance to theological studies.

Elective. 2 hours.

449 Theology and Society
Burns, Pyne

A study of the theological implications of various issues in society and the arts and humanities, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice.

Elective. 2 hours.

450 Issues in Science and
Theology
Pyne

A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, the age of the universe, the nature of time, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues.

Elective. 3 hours.

468 Independent Study in
Theology
The Department

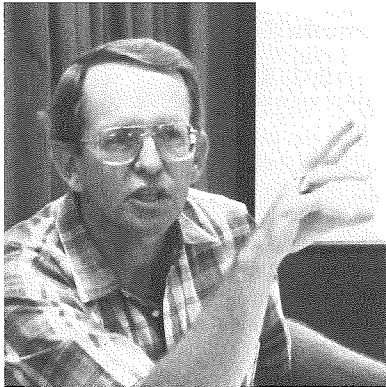
Independent research on some aspect of theology considered more generally in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

Offered on approval.

469 Systematic Theology Thesis
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. After the first draft of the thesis is completed, the student must then submit a 500-word abstract.

Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.



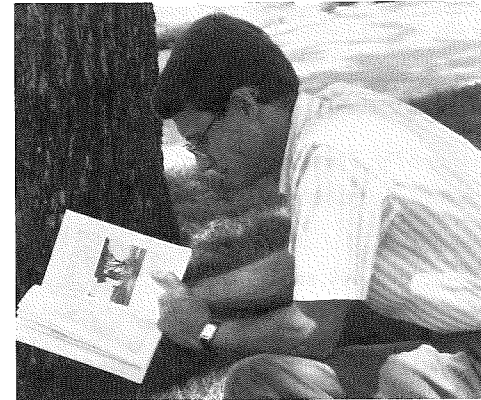
“Believing that the past shapes both the present and the future, we earnestly strive to help students understand their spiritual heritage.”

*John Hannah
Historical Theology
Department*

Department of Historical Theology

John D. Hannah, *Department Chairman, Professor*
Stephen R. Spencer, *Associate Professor*

The purpose of this department is to give students a general knowledge of the historical development of theology and the progress of the Christian church so they may be better able to understand theology, to appreciate their evangelical heritage, and to evaluate contemporary issues and trends in the church and society.



MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Historical Theology in addition to the required courses.

REQUIRED COURSES

- 501 The Church to the Modern Era Hannah**
A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church.
Required, ThM, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.
- 502 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America Hannah**
A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene.
Required, ThM, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours of the following courses to this department: 244 Seminar on the Meaning of the Gospel, 419 Early Christian Theology, 444 History of Philosophy, and 628 Southern Baptist History and Polity. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

**510 History of Doctrine
Hannah**

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *Required, MABS, spring semester, second year.*
Elective, ThM or STM. 2 hours.

**514 Augustine and Augustinian
Theology
Spencer**

A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

**518 Theology of Thomas Aquinas
Spencer**

A study of the thought of Thomas Aquinas in the context of the developments in scholasticism from the 12th to the 16th century. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

**522 Calvin and Reformed
Theology
Spencer**

A study of the theology of John Calvin with attention to its formative influence on Reformed Theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

**525 Seminar on John Owen
Hannah**

A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

**528 Theology of Karl Barth
Spencer**

A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the developments of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

**530 History of Gospel Preaching
in America
Hannah**

A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day.
Elective. 2 hours.

**532 History of the Churches in
Modern America
Hannah**

A study of the American church from the post-Civil War era to the present day with attention to the causes and nature of the current religious scene both within and outside the evangelical movement.
Elective. 2 hours.

**535 History of the Charismatic
Movements in America
Hannah**

A historical and theological study of the origin and development of the several manifestations of so-called Pentecostal/charismatic experiences today, with attention to the recent expressions of such phenomena in traditionally noncharismatic, separatist evangelical communities. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

**538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards
Hannah**

A course on selected major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards with emphasis on the doctrine of salvation. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

**540 Field Study of Church History
The Department**

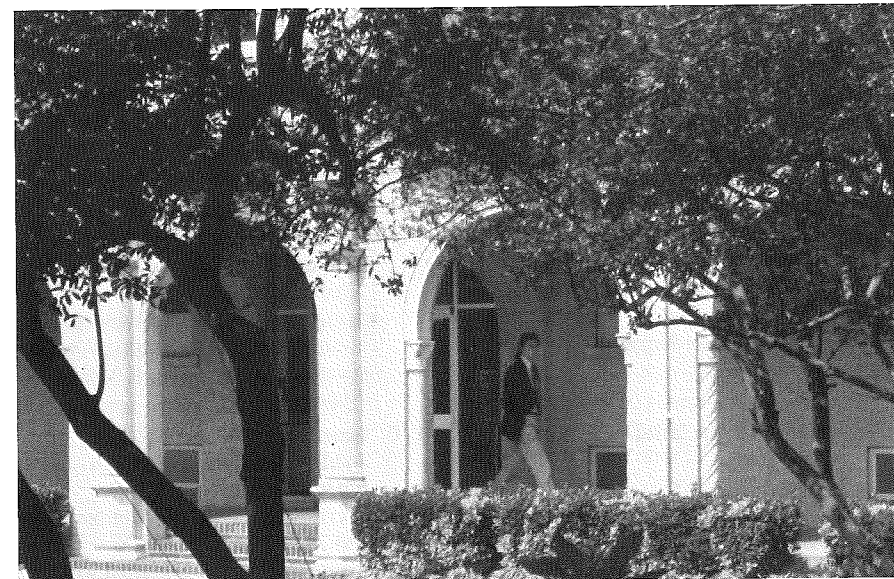
A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to three hours.
Elective, summer. 1, 2, or 3 hours.

**568 Independent Study in
Church History
The Department**

Independent research in some aspect of church history or the history of Christian thought not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

**569 Historical Theology Thesis
The Department**

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to church history or the history of Christian thought under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 or 3 hours.



ThD in Theological Studies

John D. Hannah, *Professor of Historical Theology,
Director of Theological Studies, 1991-93*

J. Lanier Burns, *Professor of Systematic Theology,
Director of Theological Studies, 1993-95*

Craig A. Blaising, *Professor of Systematic Theology*

Stephen R. Spencer, *Associate Professor of Systematic and
Historical Theology*

The purpose of the doctoral program in Theological Studies is to assist students in developing advanced skills and knowledge requisite to a ministry of scholarly research, writing, and teaching.

This program requires 30 hours of course work including 12 hours of required courses and 18 hours of electives with at least 10 of the elective hours taken in the Theological Studies division. Consult the divisional director for details.

REQUIRED COURSES

**4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics
and Historiography
The Division**

A critical study of principles, historiographical research, and issues in modern hermeneutics.
2 hours.

**4571 Seminar in Theological
Method
The Division**

A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* 4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography.
2 hours.

**4572 Seminar in 20th-Century
Theology
The Division**

A critical study of contemporary trends in theology.
2 hours.

**4573 Seminar in 20th-Century
Theologians
The Division**

A critical study of contemporary theologians focusing on an in-depth analysis of selected figures. *Prerequisite:* 4572 Seminar in 20th-Century Theology.
2 hours.

**4574 Seminar in 20th-Century
American Evangelical
Thought
The Division**

A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America.
2 hours.

**4575 Seminar on the History of
Biblical Interpretation
The Division**

A critical study of the interpretation and use of the Old and New Testaments by selected Christian writers.
2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

**4576 Seminar in Patristic
Theology
Blaising**

A critical study of a selected theologian period or theological issue from the patristic era.
2 hours.

**4577 Seminar in Medieval
Theology
Spencer**

A critical study of selected aspects of medieval theology.
2 hours.

**4578 Seminar in 16th-Century
Theology
Spencer**

A critical analysis of selected aspects of the theology of the Protestant and Catholic Reformations.
2 hours.

**4580 Seminar in the Reformed
Tradition
Spencer**

A critical study of the formation and development of Reformed theology, including major contributors to that tradition.
2 hours.

**4582 Seminar in Soteriology and
Sanctification
Pyne**

A critical study of selected problems and issues in soteriology and sanctification.
2 hours.

**4583 Seminar in Ecclesiology
Blaising**

A critical study of selected problems and issues in ecclesiology.
2 hours.

**4584 Seminar in Christology
Blaising**

A critical study of selected problems and issues in Christology.
2 hours.

**4585 Seminar in Anthropology
Burns**

A critical study of selected problems and issues in anthropology.
2 hours.

**4586 Seminar in Eschatology
Blaising**

A critical study of selected problems and issues in eschatology.
2 hours.

**4588 Seminar in
Dispensationalism
Blaising**

A critical study of the development and distinct contributions of dispensationalism.
2 hours.

**4590 Seminar in Theology and
Science
Blaising**

A critical study of selected writers or issues regarding the relationship of these two fields.
2 hours.

**4591 Seminar in Theology and
Society
Burns**

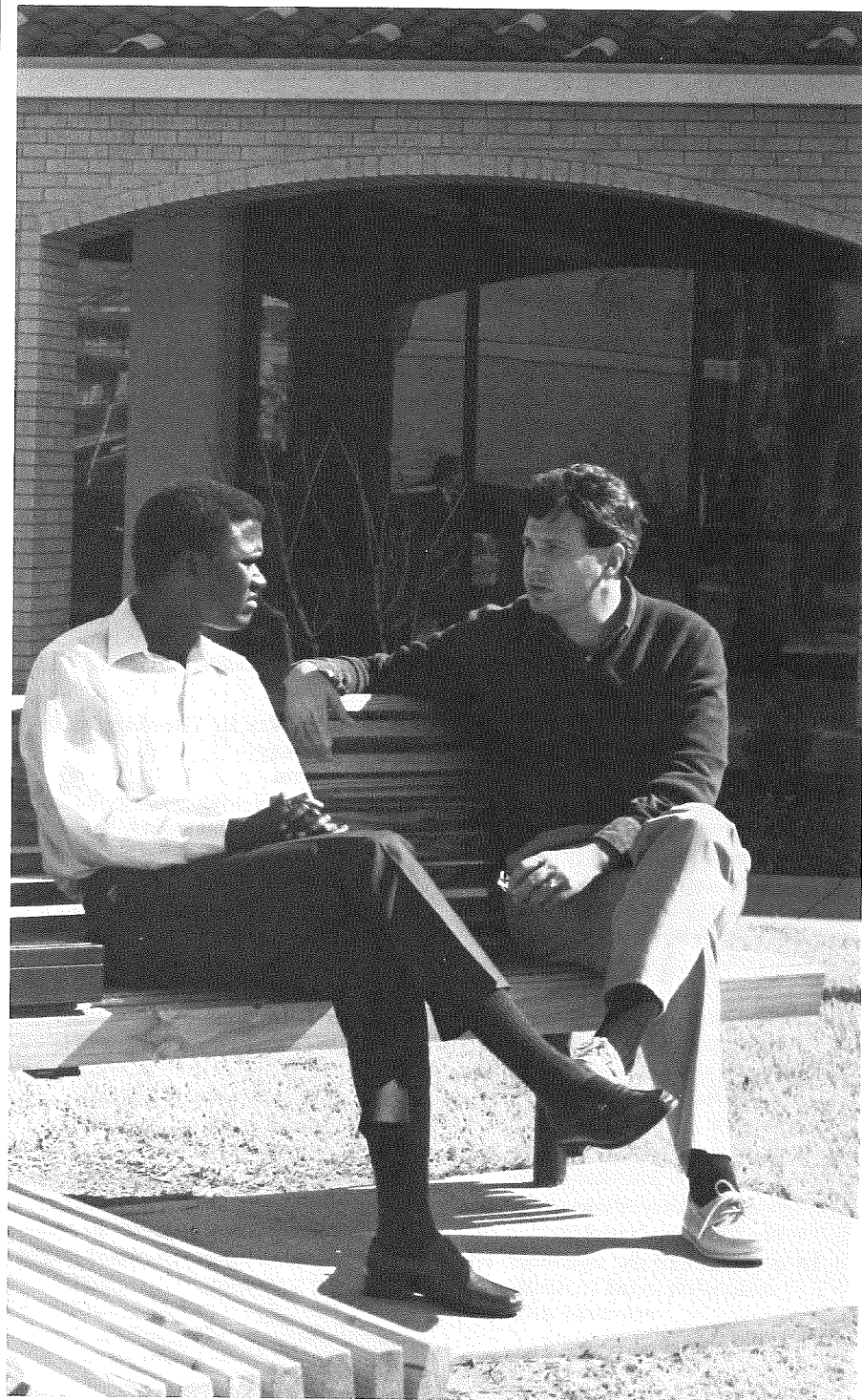
A critical study of selected issues regarding the relationship of church to state.
2 hours.

**4593 Seminar in Philosophical
Theology
Spencer**

A critical study of significant issues and thinkers in philosophical theology.
2 hours.

**4599 Independent Doctoral
Study in Theology
The Division**

Independent research on an approved topic with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours.
Offered on approval.



Division of Ministries & Communication

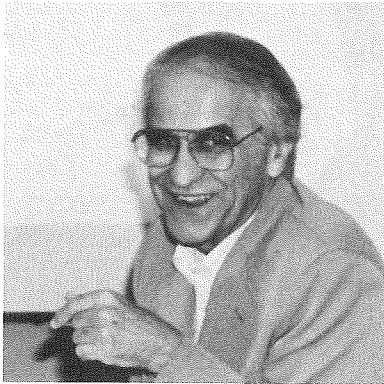
The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

Department of
Pastoral Ministries

Department of
Christian Education

Department of
World Missions

Department of
Field Education



“Preparing ministry
leaders who walk
with God, serve as
shepherds, counsel
wisely, and preach
with passion.”

*John Reed
Pastoral Ministries
Department*

Department of Pastoral Ministries

John W. Reed, *Department Chairman, Professor*
(Acting Director of DMin Studies, fall 1992)

Samuel L. Canine, *Professor*

David C. Cotten, *Professor*

William D. Lawrence, *Professor*

Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*

(Sabbatical, fall 1992; study leave, spring 1993)

G. William Bryan, *Associate Professor*

Reg Grant, *Associate Professor*

Eddie B. Lane, *Associate Professor*

Timothy S. Warren, *Associate Professor*

Douglas M. Cecil, *Assistant Professor*

Stephen G. Johnson, *Assistant Professor*

Lucy L. Mabery, *Assistant Professor*

Timothy J. Ralston, *Assistant Professor*

Jack D. Lord, *Adjunct Teacher*

Frank B. Minirth, *Adjunct Teacher*

R. Larry Moyer, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to prepare godly, biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

REQUIRED COURSES

601 Spiritual Life**Lawrence, Ralston**

A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry.

Required, ThM, MA, fall semester, first year. 2 hours.

602 Evangelism**Canine, Cecil**

A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, equipping laypersons to evangelize, use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, care of new converts and discipleship, use of apologetics, and current issues in evangelism.

Required, ThM, spring semester, first year.

Required, MABS, fall semester, first year. 2 hours.

603 Biblical Communication**The Department**

An introduction to basic communication theory and skills, emphasizing the delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, clarity, interest, and relevance. Students speak and receive evaluation by the students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis.

Required, ThM, fall semester, third year. 3 hours.

606 Biblical Counseling**Averbeck, Bryan, and Minirth**

A study of the principles, practice, and process of biblical counseling with an examination of Christian and secular personality theory, diagnostic nomenclature, legal issues, and counseling problems most common to pastoral ministry.

Required, ThM, spring semester, third year. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Homiletics**604 Leading through Expository Preaching I****The Department**

Instruction in narrative exposition, with attention to word choice and public reading of Scripture and long-term sermon preparation. Students preach three times and are evaluated in class and through personal interview. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Required, ThM men in all Pastoral Ministries tracks, fall or spring semester. 3 hours.

605 Leading through Expository Preaching II**The Department**

Principles for constructing topical sermons and for the preaching of topical and Old Testament poetic and prophetic passages. Students preach twice during the course of the semester and develop a preaching calendar. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I and completion of or concurrent enrollment in 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis.

Required, ThM men in all Pastoral Ministries tracks, fall or spring semester, fourth year. 3 hours.

608 Expository Teaching**Mabery**

The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Required, ThM women in Women's Counseling Ministries track, spring semester, fourth year. 3 hours.

609 Women's Ministry**Mabery**

A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the church and society, and principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women. The course is designed to help prepare students who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries.

Required, ThM women in Women's Counseling Ministries track, fall semester, fourth year.

Elective, men and non-ThM women, fall semester. 2 hours.

610 Advanced Expository Preaching**Warren**

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice, and with attention to contemporary relevance, audience analysis and adaptation. Enrollment limited to 18 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 3 hours.

611 Expository Dramatic Sermons**Reed**

A course designed to improve students' delivery through the mastery and public presentation of dramatic readings and expository dramatic sermons. Enrollment limited to 15 students in the spring and 10 students in the summer.

Elective. 2 hours.

613 Effective Speech Communication**Lord**

A course designed to help students improve their public speaking skills, with attention to voice pitch and volume; word pronunciation and enunciation; sentence speed, pause, and em-

phasis; expression by way of body, face, and eyes; and elimination of vocal monotony and stage fright.

Elective. 2 hours.

615 Evangelistic Preaching**Moyer**

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including analyzing and preparing evangelistic messages. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 2 hours.

616 Seminar on Expository Evangelistic Preaching**Moyer**

A seminar designed for students interested in evangelism, with emphasis on theological issues in evangelism such as the gospel, saving faith, and repentance; the preparation and delivery of expository evangelistic messages; and how to conduct evangelistic crusades. Enrollment requires consent of professor. This course may be repeated for a total or not more than four hours. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 1 hour.

617 Expository Public Reading of Scripture**Grant**

The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students.

Elective. 2 hours.

618 Preaching Old Testament Narrative**Warren and Averbeck**

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 3 hours.

619 Preaching the Gospels**Warren and Bock**

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels with emphasis on backgrounds,

forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 3 hours.

620 Preaching Prophetic and Apocalyptic Literature
Reed

A study of the particular problems of preaching prophetic and apocalyptic passages with emphasis on application of the biblical text to life. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 2 hours.

Pastoral Theology

621 Leading the Church in Worship
Ralston

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences, with attention to biblical and historical models, ecclesiastical and cultural contexts, and the nature, significance, and use of church music. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

Required, ThM Pastoral Leadership track. 3 hours.

622 Leading and Managing the Church
Lawrence, Reed

A course designed to assist students in developing a biblical theology of ministry through a study of selected Scripture passages with attention to the minister's view of himself, his disciplines, the balance between proclamation and discipling, his role in world evangelism, and leadership and management principles.

Required, ThM men in Pastoral Leadership track, Church Planting track. 3 hours.

623 Church Planting
Malphurs

A study of principles and procedures in establishing new churches and branch works, with emphasis on the theology and practical aspects of church planting.

Required, ThM Church Planting track. 3 hours.

624 Advanced Church Planting
Malphurs

A course designed to assist those anticipating church planting ministries in evaluating personal, philosophical, and functional issues in church planting. Attention is given to personal assessment, developing staff and lay leadership, developing strategies, designing unique ministry models, and vision and team formation.

Required, ThM Church Planting track. 3 hours.

625 Biblical Principles of Church Renewal
Getz

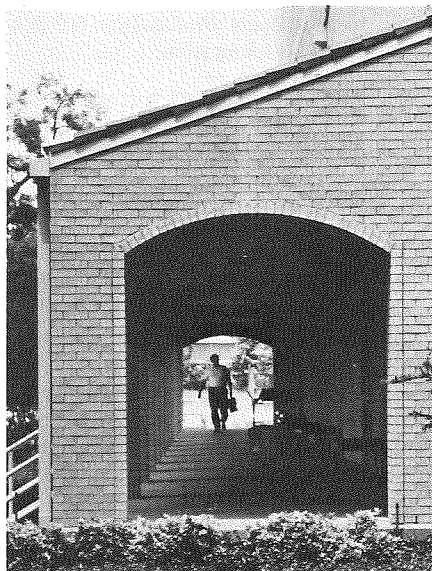
A study of New Testament church life for the purpose of deriving principles that can be applied to the 20th-century church.

Elective. 2 hours.

626 Leading the Church to Growth
Canine

A study of the personal and cultural factors affecting church growth, with attention to leadership styles, facility expansion, outreach strategies, newcomer assimilation, congregational personalities, and statistical measurements.

Required, ThM men in Pastoral Leadership track. 3 hours.



627 Conflict Management in the Ministry
Canine

An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered.

Elective. 3 hours.

628 Southern Baptist History and Polity
Warren and Hannah

A study of the history and polity of the Southern Baptists, designed to aid students who plan to minister in the Southern Baptist Convention. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology.

Elective. 2 hours.

629 Pastoral Care in the Hospital
Cecil

A study of the ministry issues and concerns that confront pastors and chaplains in the hospital environment, with attention to practical visitation techniques, dealing with emergencies, death and dying, and other bioethical issues.

Elective. 2 hours.

630 Correctional Chaplaincy
Gary D. Wiley

Introduction to ministry opportunities within the criminal justice system with instruction in correctional ministry techniques designed for prospective chaplains, pastors, and missionaries.

Elective, summer. 2 hours.

637 Contemporary Issues in Ministry
Anderson

A seminar on practical, ethical, and moral issues that pastors and other Christian leaders face.

Elective. 2 hours.

Biblical Counseling

640 Group Counseling
Mabery

An examination of effective ways to relate to one's peers and to people in the church, and of the student's personality and motivations, with emphasis on small-group counseling sessions. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.

Elective. 2 hours.

641 Premarital Counseling
Deison and Mabery

A study of the theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering, scaling, and interpreting instruments appropriate to such counseling. Enrollment limited to 20 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.

Elective. 2 hours.

642 Marriage and Family Counseling
Mabery

A course on theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.

Elective. 3 hours.

643 Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling
Mabery

A course on chronic marriage and family problems most often found in pastoral counseling ministries, with emphasis on biblical values in family counseling and practical methods of addressing those problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.

Elective. 3 hours.

645 Personality Theory
Averbeck

An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling.

Required, ThM Counseling Ministries track. 2 hours.

647 Pastoral Counseling
Johnson

A course designed to help prospective pastors develop a mature understanding of themselves as biblical counselors and to develop effectiveness in counseling in the local church setting. *Prerequisite:* 606 Biblical Counseling. *Required, ThM Pastoral Leadership track, Church Planting track, Counseling Ministries track. 2 hours.*

648 Independent Study in Pastoral Counseling
The Department

Independent research on some topic in the field of biblical counseling not addressed extensively in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed two semester hours of credit. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *Offered on approval.*

Evangelism**651 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies**
Canine

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism, and strategies useful in evangelism ministries.

Elective. 2 hours.

Urban Ministries**660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry**

Anthony T. Evans and Lane

An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church

and designs for strengthening it. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education.

Elective. 2 hours.

661 Urban Demographics and Ministry
Lane

A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangelical church's effectiveness in the inner city.

Required, ThM men in Urban Ministries track. 2 hours.

662 The Black Family in America
Lane

A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister effectively to black families.

Elective. 3 hours.

663 Contextualization of Black Ministry
Lane

This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11-16.

Elective. 3 hours.

664 Leadership in the Urban Church

Ruben S. Conner and Willie O. Peterson

An analysis of the leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church.

Elective. 2 hours.

665 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church
Lane

A study of the complex problems in the urban church with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing his role in communication, counseling, and modeling.

Required, ThM men in Urban Ministries track. 3 hours.

667 Black Preaching
Anthony T. Evans

A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.

Elective. 2 hours.

668 Christian Education in the Urban Church
James Carrington

A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church.

Elective, summer. 2 hours.

Other Electives**681 Creative Writing in Ministry**
Grant

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Enrollment limited to 15 students.

Elective. 3 hours.

682 Advanced Creative Writing
Grant

A course in which the student applies the techniques from 681 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel [fiction or nonfic-

tion], audiovisual script, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *Prerequisite:* 681 Creative Writing in Ministry.

Elective. 3 hours.

685 Communication of Biblical Truth
Grant

A study of the principles of and practice in explaining and applying biblical truth, with attention to procedures in deriving a biblical message from a scriptural text, ways to analyze the needs of the audience, and how to apply the biblical message in ways that will meet those needs. Enrollment limited to 15 students.

Elective. Recommended primarily for MA, nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. 3 hours.

688 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries
The Department

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, or evangelism. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

Offered on approval.

689 Pastoral Ministries Thesis
The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.

Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours.



“Discipling children, youth, and adults—the church’s task from the first announcement of the Great Commission till the present hour—the focus of our department through its emphasis on leadership, teaching, and administration.”

*Mike Lawson
Christian Education
Department*

Department of Christian Education

Michael S. Lawson, *Department Chairman, Professor*
(Sabbatical, fall 1992)

Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*

Kenneth O. Gangel, *Senior Professor*

Robert J. Choun, Jr., *Professor*

(Acting department chairman, fall 1992)

David L. Edwards, *Associate Professor*

Donald P. Regier, *Associate Professor*

James R. Slaughter, *Associate Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education; to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

MASTER'S - LEVEL COURSES

The Christian Education department offers two ministry tracks in the ThM degree program, one with vocational concentrations and the other in cooperation with seven other academic departments of the Seminary. Students selecting the Educational Leadership track or the Academic Ministries track must attend a group interview/orientation during their second year. ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a Christian Education concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Christian Education in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from the following courses:

- 733 Administrative Process (2 hours)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 745 Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
- 750 The Christian Home (3 hours)
- 772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church (2 hours)

See "ThM Program" for details on specific ministry track requirements. Individual course substitutions for required track courses must be approved by the student's departmental adviser. All ThM students are required to take 701.

MACE students must select from one of eight ministry concentrations in which to focus their studies. See "MACE Program" for specific track requirements.

MABS students must elect at least one two-hour course in Christian Education.

In addition to the following elective courses, ThM students in the Educational Leadership track may also credit 660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry to this department, but that course may not be credited as an elective course to replace a validated course.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the Association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office or the Christian Education department.

REQUIRED COURSE

701 Educational Program of the Church *Choun and Lawson*

A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age-groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students.

Required, ThM, fall semester, first year.

Required, MACE, fall semester, first year. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Foundations

711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education *Slaughter*

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education.

Required, ThM Academic Ministries track.

Required, MACE, fall semester, first year. 2 hours.

712 Current Issues and Christian Education *Slaughter*

A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. Required of MACE students and normally limited to students in Christian Education tracks; others with proper prerequisites must have the approval of the professor. International students and students who are planning to enter foreign missionary service should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education instead of 712.

Required, MACE, spring semester, last year. 2 hours.

Curriculum and Instruction

720 Teaching Process *Hendricks*

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. Enrollment limited to 40 students.

Required, MACE, fall or spring semester. 2 hours.

721 Interpersonal and Group Communication *Canine and Lawson*

The examination and practice of communication skills in dyadic (one-on-one) and small-group settings with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

Elective. 2 hours.

722 Designing Biblical Instruction *Edwards*

Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical instruction; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning.

Elective. 2 hours.

724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education *Gangel*

A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary.

Required, ThM Academic Ministries track. 2 hours.

725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness *Edwards*

A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations with emphasis on the design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness.

Elective. 2 hours.

Leadership and Administration

730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches *Choun*

A study of the educational needs of smaller churches, including how to assess needs, set objectives, plan programs, select and use proper methods and materials, maintain a flexible organization, recruit and train leaders, and evaluate the ministry of smaller churches for all age-groups. Though the principles and ideas discussed in the course relate to churches of all sizes, the problems discussed pertain more to churches whose Sunday school attendance is 200 or under.

Elective. 2 hours.

732 Administration in Christian Higher Education *Gangel*

A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration.

Elective. 2 hours.

733 Administrative Process *Gangel*

A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people.

Elective. 2 hours.

734 Christian School Administration *Edwards*

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels.

Elective. 2 hours.

735 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry
Edwards

A study of legal issues affecting Christian schools with attention to administration, instruction, state and federal regulations, physical plant and property, and various forms of liability coupled with an analysis of the financial practices of Christian school administration including budgeting, fund-accounting, and general disbursement of gifts and revenues.

Elective. 2 hours.

Age-Group Ministries**740 Early Childhood Education**
Choun

A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips.

Elective. 2 hours.

741 Church Ministries with Children
Choun

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning.

Elective. 3 hours.

742 Church Ministries with Youth
Choun

A study of the nature and needs of young people, objectives and methods of Christian education of youth, with emphasis on Bible study, evangelism, worship, recreation, and stewardship. Field trips are planned to give students exposure to various types of youth ministries in the metroplex area.

Elective. 3 hours.

743 Seminar on Youth Problems
Choun

A seminar on the spiritual, psychological, and sociological problems confronting the adolescent subculture, with attention to ministering with individuals and groups outside and within the Christian environment. Field trips and guest speakers provide a real-life context for class discussions.

Elective. 2 hours.

745 Church Ministries with Adults
Gangel

A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources.

Elective. 3 hours.

746 Programming for Youth Ministries
Choun and Wayne D. Smith

A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth with attention to culture factors influencing youth, ways to understand them and communicate the gospel to them, and the philosophy of and principles for the five levels of youth programming: outreach, Christian growth, ministry, leadership, and multiplication.

Elective. 3 hours.

747 Models of Youth Ministry
Choun

An evaluative seminar that analyzes various contemporary models of youth ministry, with field trips and student-directed research included. *Prerequisite:* 742 Church Ministries with Youth.

Elective. 2 hours.

Home and Family**750 The Christian Home**
Slaughter

A study of the problems of Christian family life, the meaning of Christian marriage, church-home relationships, family worship, family finances, child training, and home-community relationships.

Elective. 3 hours.

751 Seminar on Family Problems
Slaughter

A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems.

Enrollment limited to 15 students.

Elective. 2 hours.

752 Family Life Education
Slaughter

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation.

Elective. 2 hours.

Media**760 Christian Journalism**
Gangel

A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing articles for publication in Christian magazines. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.

Elective. 2 hours.

761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques
Regier

A how-to course that provides a foundation for simple but professional transparency and slide production. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course may not take 762. Enrollment limited to 18 students.

Elective. 1 hour.

762 Audiovisual Media
Regier

An introduction to a variety of audiovisual tools available for teaching biblical content, designed to develop skills in producing instructional audiovisual materials for various age-groups. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course may not take 761. Enrollment limited to 18 students.

Elective, Winter Intersession, summer. 2 hours.

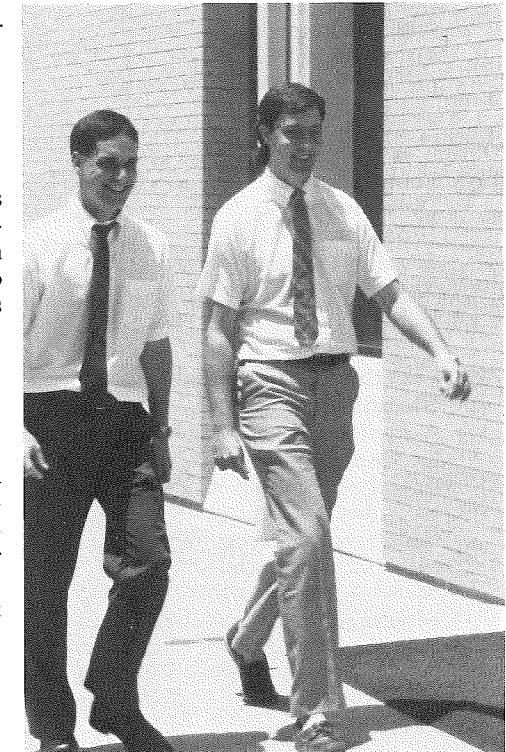
763 Audiovisual Presentations
Regier

An experience in audiovisual presentation techniques for ministry: developing a visual metaphor, writing a script, creating a sound track, shooting slides and programming a multi-image show. Students are charged for materials used. Enrollment limited to 18 students.

Elective. 2 hours.

764 Audiovisual Photography
Regier

A hands-on experience in the creation of photographs for slide-tape presenta-



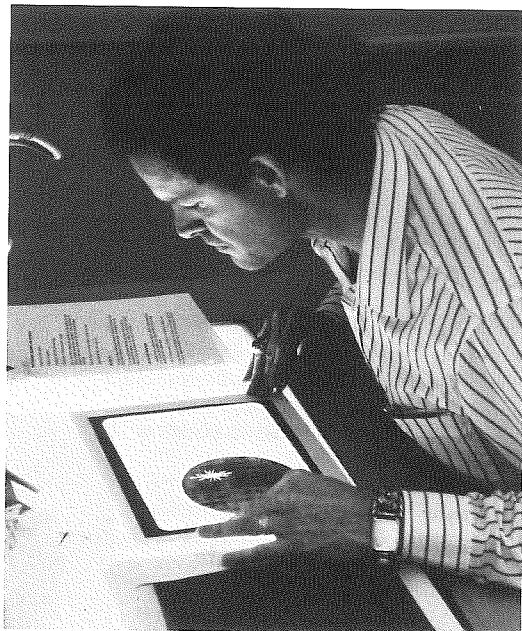
tions. Students learn basic photographic theory and how to make pictures that communicate ideas. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Enrollment limited to 18 students.

Elective, summer. 2 hours.

765 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production Regier

A self-paced study program covering practical suggestions on writing, artwork design, photography, basic special effects, soundtracks, programming, and facilities design. Each student interacts with a series of 10 slide-tape modules and produces a five-minute two-projector slide presentation. *Prerequisite:* 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques, 762 Audiovisual Media, 763 Audiovisual Presentations, or 764 Audiovisual Photography.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

**Specialized Education****770 Principles of Discipleship Slaughter**

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the life of Christ.

Elective. 2 hours.

771 Practice of Discipleship Slaughter

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor exposes students to a model by which they share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. Students participate in personal projects, development of relational skills, Scripture memory, guided discussions, and application of biblical principles.

Elective. 2 hours.

772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church Lawson

A course designed to help students develop strategies for organizing a comprehensive educational program. Skills, including recruiting, training, implementing and evaluating various ministries such as camping, vacation Bible school, banquets, socials, children's church, and club programs are explored.

Prerequisite: 701 Educational Program of the Church.

Elective. 3 hours.

774 Creativity Hendricks

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 18 students.

Elective. 2 hours.

Other Electives**787 Educational Research Edwards**

An introduction to principles and methods of social research as applied to educational, church, or parachurch settings, with attention to program evaluation, surveys and questionnaires, simple experimental designs, basic data analysis and display techniques, and report writing.

Required, master's-level Philadelphia extension students. 2 hours.

788 Independent Study in Christian Education The Department

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses.

Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *Offered on approval.*

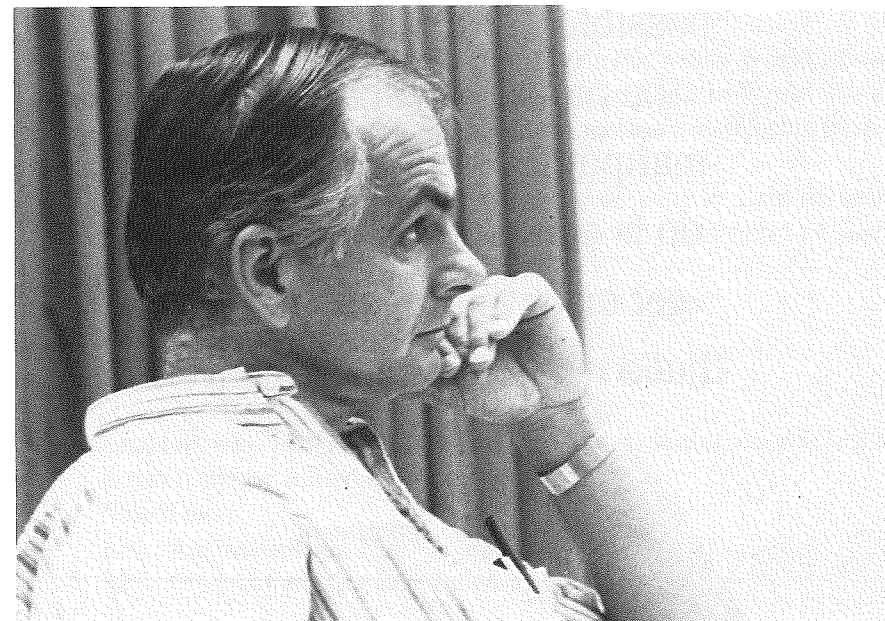
789 Christian Education Thesis The Department

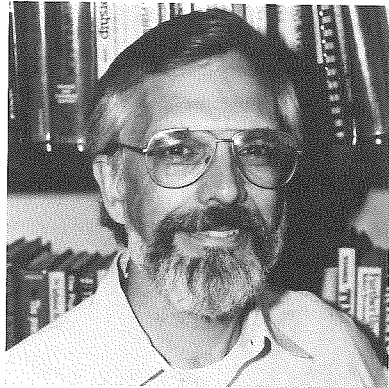
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *Offered on approval, fall semester, final year. 2 hours.*

THD COURSE**790 Seminar in Christian Higher Education Gangel**

A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries in the final decade of the 20th century with attention to administration and teaching in those schools.

Elective. 2 hours.





“Living at a time when finishing the job of world evangelization is actually possible, God has given us the motive, means, and manpower. All we need to do is equip ourselves and get on with the job, and that’s what this department is all about.”

*Mike Pocock
World Missions Department*

Department of World Missions

Michael Pocock, *Department Chairman, Associate Professor*
Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*
Walter L. Baker, *Associate Professor*

The purpose of this department is to focus the attention of all students on Christ’s mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource to the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical and practical preparation to those called into cross-cultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares for cross-cultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leadership for the growing non-Western missionary movement.

MASTER’S - LEVEL COURSES

The Department of World Missions offers a ThM ministry track in Cross-cultural Ministries. See “ThM Program” for details on specific track requirements. All ThM students are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions.

ThM students in the Academic Ministries track with a World Missions academic concentration must complete at least nine hours in World Missions in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from one of the following two options:

1. Students with missionary field experience desiring to teach the subject of World Missions must complete the following nine hours of elective courses:
 - 828 History of the World Missions Enterprise (2 hours)
 - 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2 hours)
 - 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development (3 hours)
 - World Missions elective (2 hours)
2. Students who plan to teach in a cross-cultural setting must select nine hours from the following elective courses:

Select one:

 - 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (3 hours)
 - 826 Cross-cultural Communications (2 hours)

Select one:

- 825 Theological Education in Non-Western Churches (2 hours)
 829 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2 hours)
 833 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities (2 hours)

Select one:

- 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours)
 831 Muslim Evangelism (2 hours)
 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2 hours)

Select one:

World Missions elective (1-3 hours)

Students in the MACM degree program must take four of the following courses:

- 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (3 hours)
 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours)
 826 Cross-cultural Communications (2 hours)
 832 Church Planting Cross-culturally (2 hours)
 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2 hours)
 840 Principles of Church Growth (3 hours)
 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2 hours)
 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics (2 hours)

MACM students with no cross-cultural missions experience are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions as part of their missions elective hours and to have some cross-cultural experience before completing the program. The acceptability or nonacceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions faculty. The course 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development is required of all MACM students in their last semester.

MABS students must elect at least one two-hour course in World Missions.

REQUIRED COURSE

801 Introduction to World Missions

Baker, Pocock

A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities.

Required, ThM, spring semester, first year. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Area Studies**810 Christianity in Africa**

Pocock

A study of the expansion of Christianity in sub-Sahara Africa, the African church, and the contribution of Western missions to Africa.

Elective. 2 hours.

811 Christianity in Asia

Richard

An introduction to the history and culture of Asia, the development of the church in the East, and the strengths and weaknesses of the church in each Asian nation.

Elective. 2 hours.

813 Evangelical Christianity in Latin America

Pocock

A survey of the historical and cultural development of Latin America and of the development, achievements, problems, and present status of the evangelical church.

Elective. 2 hours.

814 Evangelical Christianity in Europe

Pocock

A study of strengths and needs of the evangelical church in Europe and means for strengthening the evangelical witness through existing churches and/or new evangelical centers.

Elective. 2 hours.

Missions Strategies and Issues**820 Applied Cultural Anthropology**

Baker

A survey of cultural anthropology, the laws governing culture stability, growth, and development, and the basic patterns of culture, with application to specific skills needed to prepare a cultural profile.

Required, ThM Cross-cultural Ministries track. 3 hours.

822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions

Baker

A study of the history and major concepts of the non-Christian religions, the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world, and the relationship of the gospel to culture and to non-Christian religions.

Elective. 3 hours.

823 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology

Richard

A study of the major theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity—the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society.

Elective. 2 hours.

824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education

Bock and Lawson

A survey of Christian education ministries and materials in the non-Western world, and principles of cross-cultural communication.

Elective. 2 hours.

825 Theological Education in Non-Western Churches

Baker

A survey of theological programs for training national leadership on mission fields, including Bible institutes, Bible colleges, seminaries, extension leadership training programs, and correspondence courses.

Elective. 2 hours.

826 Cross-cultural Communications

Baker

An application of communication theory as it relates to the various factors involved in productive cross-cultural ministry.

Required, ThM Cross-cultural Ministries track. 2 hours.

827 The Local Church and Missions**Baker**

A study of the place of the local church in missions, principles and methods of building missionary churches, and the relationship of mission societies to the local church.

*Elective. 2 hours.***828 History of the World Missions Enterprise****Pocock**

A study of the expansion of the Christian church, with attention to the personalities and dynamics that have contributed to its growth.

*Elective. 2 hours.***829 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples****Pocock**

A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups; and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry.

*Elective. 2 hours.***831 Muslim Evangelism****Patrick O. Cate**

A practical, theological, and historical study of Islam and of ways to evangelize Muslims, with attention to Islamic beliefs and with opportunity to observe Muslim worship and to witness to Muslims.

*Elective. 2 hours.***832 Church Planting****Cross-culturally****Pocock**

A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today.

*2 hours.***833 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities****Pocock**

A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions with emphasis on living conditions; social, ethnic, linguis-

tic, and economic diversities and needs; and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas.

*Elective. 2 hours.***835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism****Pocock**

An analysis of developments in Roman Catholicism since Vatican II with emphasis on liberation theology and charismatic renewal, and attention to strategy principles and practical suggestions for an evangelical approach to modern Catholicism.

*Elective. 2 hours.***837 Language Acquisition****The Department**

A practical approach to learning how to speak another language, with attention to phonetics, comprehension, and structure.

*Elective. 2 hours.***Biblical and Theological Studies****840 Principles of Church Growth****Baker**

A study of the principles of church planting and church growth in the Book of Acts with application to present-day church ministries at home and abroad.

*3 hours.***845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches****Richard**

A study of the concepts and systems of theology in non-Western churches with attention to theological trends such as African theology, theology of liberation, theology of revolution, and "contextualization" of theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.

*Elective. 2 hours.***846 A Biblical Theology of****Missions****Richard**

A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions.

*Elective. 2 hours.***847 Spiritual Warfare****Pocock**

A course for preparing Christian workers to face and achieve victory over spiritual opposition and satanic or demonic forces.

*Elective. 2 hours.***848 Cross-cultural Apologetics****Richard**

A study of world views that confront Christians in various cultures of the world and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own cultures.

*Elective. 2 hours.***Asian Studies****850 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends****Paul Lee Tan**

A survey of the Chinese church historically and theologically, with attention to the growth of the church in mainland China before 1949, issues arising from the migration of Chinese to Southeast Asia and North America, and present-day developments and theological issues and problems in the Chinese church around the world today.

*Elective. 2 hours.***851 Issues in the Chinese-American Church****Paul Lee Tan**

A study of the nature of pastoral ministry within the North American Chinese culture, with attention to pastoral leadership, preaching, teaching, counseling, ministry to Chinese families, outreach to non-Christian Chinese, cultural issues in Chinese-American churches, and other aspects of pastoral ministry in the Chinese context.

*Elective, summer. 2 hours.***852 Chinese Evangelism and Church Planting****Moses D. K. Yang**

A study of unique ways to present the gospel to the Chinese and of principles and procedures in establishing new Chinese churches in light of Chinese culture and biblical principles.

*Elective. 1 hour.***856 Issues in Korean-American Churches****Sang-Bok David Kim**

A study of cultural and ministry issues in Korean churches in America, including multigenerational problems, church ministries to Korean families, and ministry to youth in Korean-American churches.

Elective. 2 hours.

Other Electives**860 Dynamics of Missionary Development****The Department**

A seminar for formulating a personal philosophy of cross-cultural ministry by correlating material studied and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. *Required, ThM Cross-cultural Ministries track and MACM students, spring semester, final year. 3 hours.*

861 Mission Field Research**The Department**

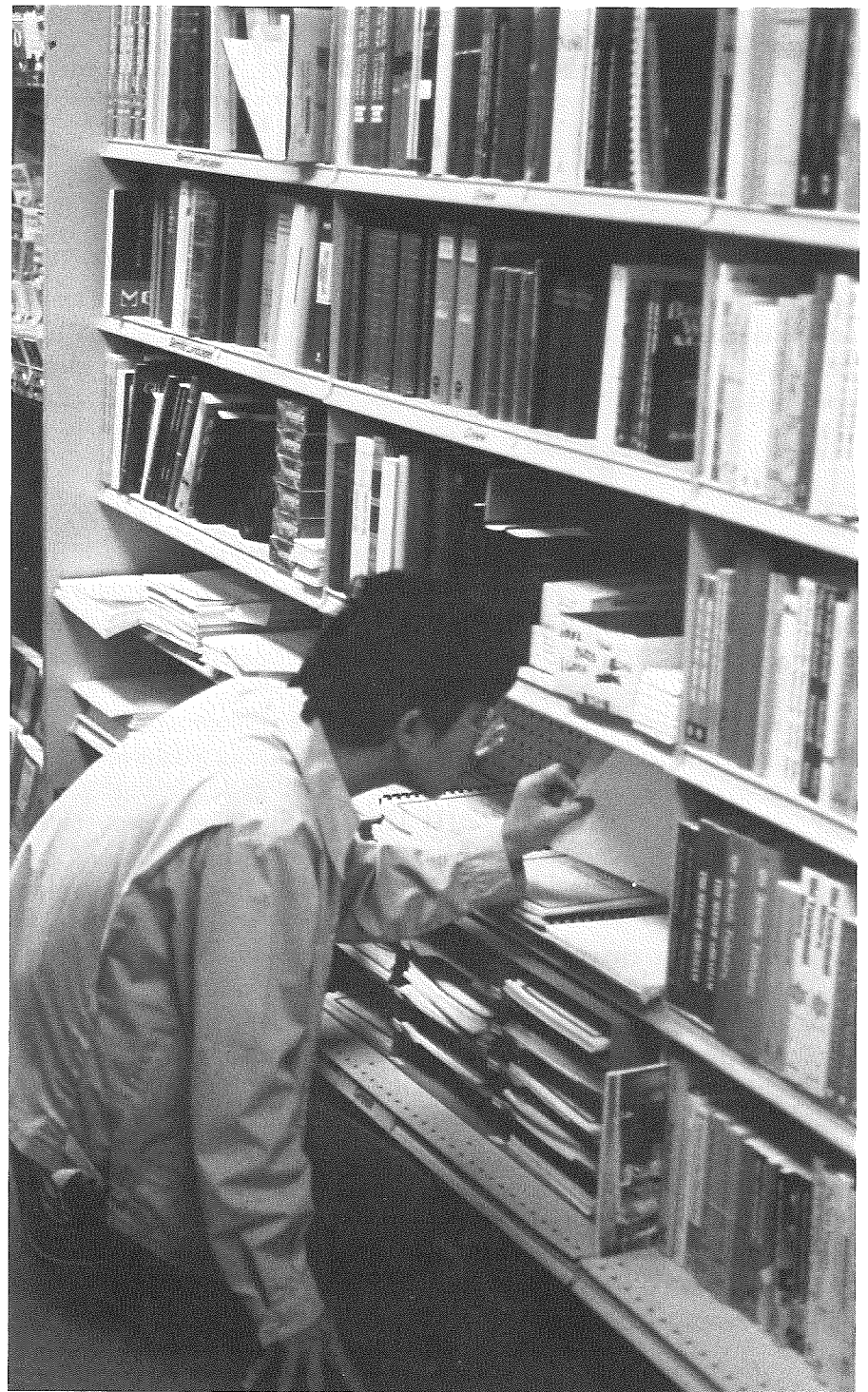
On-the-field training and research including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. *Elective. 2 hours.*

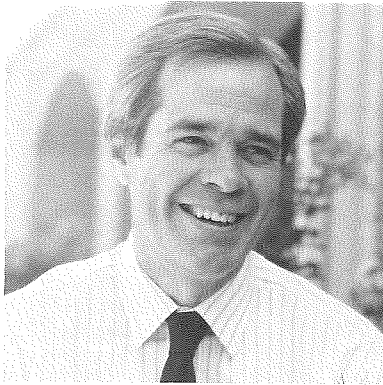
868 Independent Study in Missions**The Department**

Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. Credit can be provided in this course for select courses taken at the Summer Institute of Linguistics, Duncanville, Texas. *Offered on approval.*

869 World Missions Thesis**The Department**

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *Offered on approval, fall semester, final year. 2 hours.*





“Equipping a new generation of leaders for significant ministry in the 21st century through quality field-based education.”

Aubrey Malphurs
Field Education Department

Department of Field Education

Aubrey M. Malphurs, *Department Chairman, Professor*
David E. Malick, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to provide field-based education that enables students to integrate classroom studies with field ministry; to acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills; and to assess their Christian character.

REQUIREMENTS

The emphasis in Field Education is on learning more than on serving. Field Education is not another name for Christian service and should not be confused with it. While service is involved, the primary purpose is the education of the students; service is only one of several components in Field Education.

Field Education credit is required of all ThM, STM, and MACE students. It is also available to MABS and MACM students. Graduation requirements for ThM students are included in the ministry tracks. Additional hours may be credited toward graduation.

STM students are required to complete one hour of Field Education credit in their chosen ministry track. Additional hours may be taken in any elective internship.

MACE students are required to complete two hours of Field Education credit in 923 Christian Education Internship.

All internship placements must be approved by the Field Education department before the student can enroll in the appropriate Field Education course. Field Education internships may be taken concurrently (while the student is enrolled in other courses) or intensively. Students should plan to take their Field Education intensively, if possible. When students take the required internship for their ministry track concurrently, they must enroll for the internship in consecutive semesters (i.e., fall and spring), distributing the required number of contact hours over both semesters. Since the required internships involve a significant investment of time, students should enroll in only one or two other courses during the semesters in which they are enrolled in an internship.

Any internship may be taken during the summer months. Normally only one Field Education internship may be taken at a time.

Field Education courses follow the same academic regulations as other academic courses. For information on transferring of Field Education credit from other institutions see "Transfer of Credit."

The department offers an optional 12-month local-church internship called the "Barnabas Year." For more information on this internship, see the "Barnabas Program" section of this catalog.

REQUIRED COURSES

All required internships for the ministry tracks are two credit hour courses which may be taken concurrently or intensively. Details on the specific requirements of each internship may be obtained from the Field Education department.

901 Pastoral Leadership Internship

Malick, Malphurs

A church-based study of the philosophy and practice of a local church with ministry as a leader in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor, or as a senior pastor.

Required, ThM Pastoral Leadership track. 2 hours.

902 Church Planting Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in planting and growing new churches in America. *Recommended prerequisite:* 623 Church Planting.

Required, ThM Church Planting track. 2 hours.

903 Counseling Ministries Internship

Malick

Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical. *Recommended prerequisite:* 606 Biblical Counseling.

Required, ThM Counseling Ministries track. 2 hours.

904 Urban Ministries Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in the urban or inner-city context. *Recommended prerequisite:* 661 Urban Demographics and Ministry.

Required, ThM Urban Ministries track. 2 hours.

905 Educational Leadership Internship

Malick and C.E. Department

Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church with emphasis on educational leadership.

Required, ThM Educational Leadership track. 2 hours.

906 Academic Ministries Internship

Malick and C.E. Department

Supervised field-based training at the Seminary or another institution in which the student gains experience in course preparations, classroom leadership, consideration of academic issues, and testing and grading. Lay Institute teaching is appropriate for part of this internship.

Required, ThM Academic Ministries track. 2 hours.

907 Cross-cultural Church Planting Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in a cross-cultural church planting setting in a foreign country or in the States.

Required, ThM Cross-cultural Ministries track. 2 hours.

908 Cross-cultural Church Nurture Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in a cross-cultural church nurture setting in a foreign country or in the States.

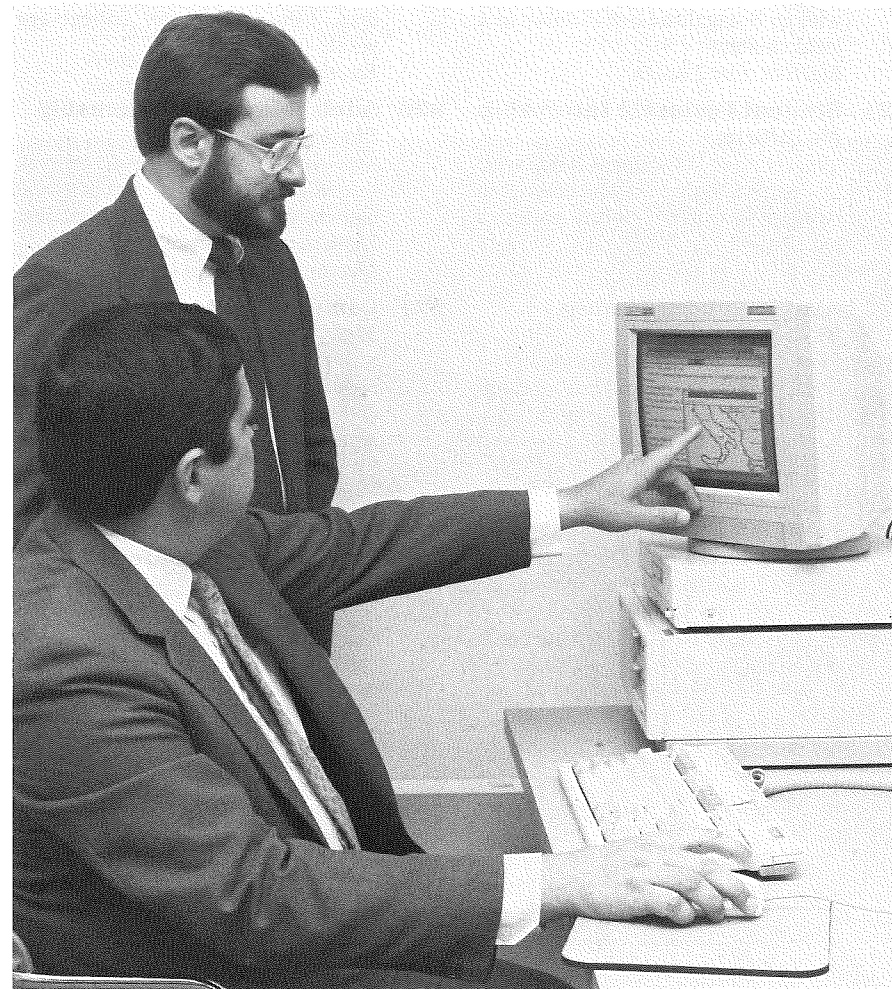
Required, ThM Cross-cultural Ministries track. 2 hours.

910 Women's Ministry Internship

Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in ministry to women, in or outside a local church context. Enrollment of students other than ThM women requires the consent of the professor.

Required, ThM Women's Counseling Ministries track. 2 hours.



ELECTIVE COURSES

All elective internships may be taken for one or two hours either concurrently or intensively.

912 Praxis of Pastoral Ministry
Malick, Malphurs

A class designed for the acquisition and reinforcement of skills and knowledge in the basic ceremonies and services of the local church (the ordinances, weddings, dedications, etc.).

Elective. 2 hours.

920 Evangelism Internship
Malick

Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of evangelistic ministry with an evangelistic organization or a local church.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

921 Student Pastorate Internship
Malphurs

Supervised and on-campus field-based instruction, evaluation, and counsel in pastoral work as the student pastors a local church.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

922 Chaplaincy Internship
Malick

Supervised field-based training in one or more of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: hospital, corporate, military, or correctional.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

923 Christian Education
Internship

Malick and C.E. Department
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the MACE program requires the consent of the Field Education department.

Required, MACE. 2 hours.

924 Discipleship Internship
Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in leading a small group designed to establish Christians in the basics of the Christian life.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

925 Youth Ministry Internship
Malick

Supervised field-based and on-campus instruction on how to be a more effective minister to youth (including children, teenagers, and/or college-age youth) in churches.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

926 Adult Education Internship
Malick

Supervised field-based instruction in teaching adults in the context of a local church. *Recommended prerequisite:* 745 Church Ministries with Adults.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

927 Campus Ministry Internship
Malphurs

Supervised field-based instruction on how to minister to high school and/or college students through an on-campus structure such as Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, or InterVarsity Christian Fellowship.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

928 Camping Internship
Malphurs

Supervised field-based experience in a camping ministry by working on the staff of a camp and learning from its director.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

929 Teaching Internship
Malick

Supervised student-teaching in the Seminary's Lay Institute or another approved school for students who anticipate a teaching ministry. *Recommended prerequisite:* 720 Teaching Process or 745 Church Ministries with Adults. Enrollment requires consent of the Field Education department.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

930 Media Internship
Malick

Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context. *Recommended prerequisite:* 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques or 762 Audiovisual Media.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

931 Administrative Internship
Malick

Supervised field-based and on-campus training in one or more ministries of administration.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

940 Missionary Internship
Malphurs and Baker

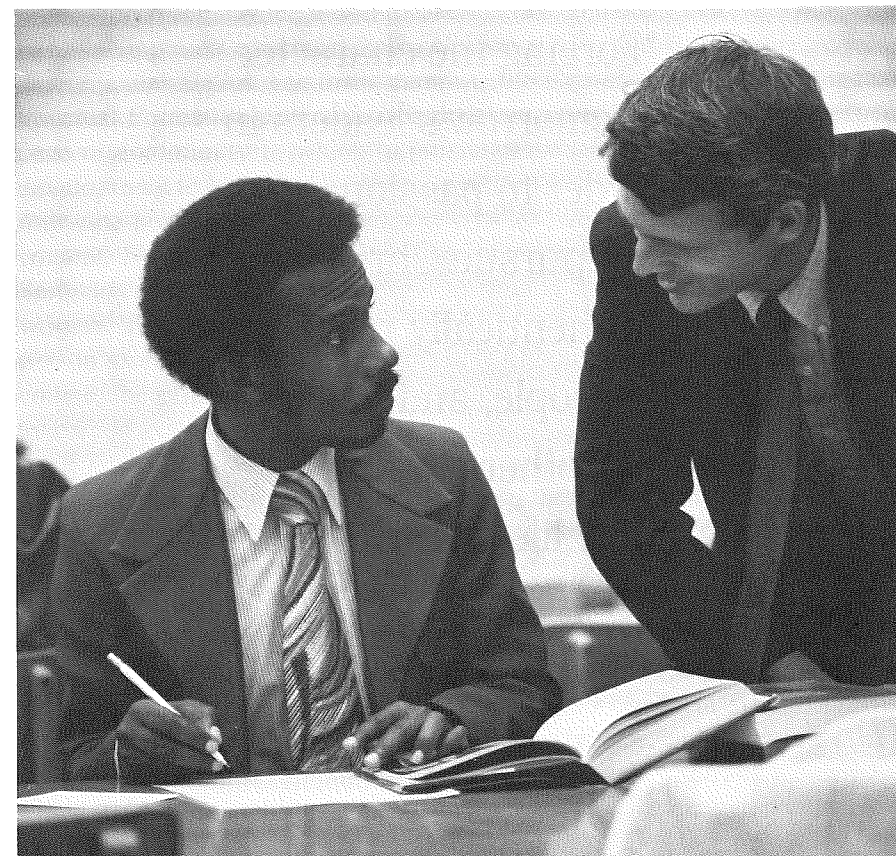
Supervised field-based training in a missionary setting in a foreign country.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

968 Specialized Internship
The Department

Supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Field Education internships. Enrollment requires consent of the Field Education department.

Elective. 1 or 2 hours.





“Forging the character
of tomorrow’s leaders in
order to passionately
pursue Christ,
authentically relate to
people, and guide
others toward
life change.”

*Howard Hendricks
Center for Christian Leadership*

Center for Christian Leadership

Howard G. Hendricks, *Chairman
Distinguished Professor*

William D. Lawrence, *Executive Director
Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

Peter V. Deison, *Director of Leadership Development
Associate Professor of Discipleship*

The Center for Christian Leadership seeks to build godly servant leaders with the character, vision, and skill to build other leaders. The three target audiences of the Center’s activities are (1) students on the Dallas Seminary campus, (2) pastors and vocational Christian workers, and (3) business leaders in the workplace, lay leaders in local churches, and other believers interested in impacting their communities for Christ.

On the Dallas Seminary campus, the Center oversees the four-hour Spiritual Formation program. This program gives ThM students the experience of community in which to pursue personal assessment and character development to help develop their own life vision. The program consists of four one-hour Spiritual Formation courses which focus on process, not content. Formation carries the idea of ongoing development. A goal of the Seminary is to help students grow spiritually and become godly men and women. Therefore these classes should be viewed as a laboratory for each person’s total experience at the Seminary. Although content is included in each course, the orientation is toward practice and action. The courses are to be taken consecutively.

Each ThM student is placed in a small group of approximately eight persons, who meet together weekly during the school year. The courses are designed to enable the group to stay together for two years if the individuals so desire. It is of greater benefit to the students for each group to stay together and to have the same group leader as often as possible.

Included in this program is a training process to enable selected students to be trained in the areas of personal authenticity, character, and small-group skills in leading peer groups. The Center also conducts special classes, conferences, training programs, mentoring assistance, and internships.

The goal of the campus program is to foster godly men and women who know and function with their spiritual gifts and Christian character with a clear,

personal vision for a lifetime of impact in equipping others toward fulfilling the Great Commission.

The elective courses offered by the Center for Christian Leadership may be credited in the master's-level degree programs subject to the requirements for electives and cross-crediting in each program. Leadership Center electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for MABS students.

REQUIRED COURSES

1001 Spiritual Formation I

This course focuses on God's sovereignty in His work in the student's life, both past and present, as a means toward determining spiritual giftedness that makes each student unique. *Required, ThM, first year, fall semester. 1 hour.*

1002 Spiritual Formation II

This course focuses on relational skills, character formation, and developing a vision for God's call and direction in the student's life. *Required, ThM, first year, spring semester. 1 hour.*

1003 Spiritual Formation III

This course focuses on dealing with one's sin nature and impacting the body of Christ by obedience to the biblical injunction to love one's neighbor as himself. *Required, ThM, second year, fall semester. 1 hour.*

1004 Spiritual Formation IV

This course deals with character development, as well as accountability and personal worship. *Required, ThM, second year, spring semester. 1 hour.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

1005-1006 Leadership Development and Character Development for Small Groups *Deison*

A course in training students how to lead small groups, how to develop leaders of small groups, and how to devise small-group programs to meet the needs of a particular church or organization. Much of the course focuses on personal character development as an essential aspect of authentic, Christlike servant leadership. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.

Elective. 2 hours each semester.

1007-1008 Advanced Leadership Development *Deison*

A hands-on course for training students in how to lead small groups by dealing with group leadership modeling, problem-solving, assessment-vision, teaching skill, and character modeling skill. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.

Elective. 1 hour each semester.

1009 Independent Study in Leadership *The Department*

Independent research on some subject in the area of Leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

Offered on approval.

1010 Dynamics of Leadership *Deison and Hendricks*

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership.

Elective. 3 hours.

1011 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision *Deison*

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Limited enrollment. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.

Elective. 2 hours.

1012 Leadership Seminar *Lawrence*

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, with emphasis on research and problems. *Prerequisite: 1010 Dynamics of Leadership.*

Elective. 2 hours.





Doctor of Ministry Courses

Thomas L. Constable, *Director*
Professor of Bible Exposition
(Sabbatical, fall 1992)

John W. Reed, *Professor of Pastoral Ministries*
(Acting Director, fall 1992)

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry. For information on the purpose, admission requirements, and course requirements of the DMin degree program see "Doctor of Ministry Program." For information on the DMin extension program in Philadelphia see "Special Programs and Sessions."

Persons interested in enrolling in DMin courses should keep in mind that all courses are six months in length and begin either April 15 (summer courses) or October 15 (winter courses). The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. All students who enroll in DMin courses must fulfill all requirements assigned throughout the six months of each course. *Students are not allowed to attend or audit only the resident portion of a course.* Registration for summer DMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DMin courses must be completed by September 15. For example students desiring to enroll in R12 The Ministry Leader, offered in Dallas in July, must register by March 15. The course actually begins April 15. The July date is when students attend the resident portion of the class.

A new emphasis in Christian Education has recently been established in the DMin Program. Information on the purpose, prerequisites, and requirements for this concentration may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office at Dallas Seminary.

More information on the DMin program can be found in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook available from the Admissions Office.

PRESCRIBED COURSES

R12 The Ministry Leader *Reed*

A study of the ministry leader and his or her biblical philosophy of ministry with emphasis on leadership development. Research procedures are investigated with the aim of establishing the student's personal DMin research goals. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

Dallas, July 5-9 and 12-16, 1993; Philadelphia, July 19-23 and 26-30, 1993. 4 hours.

R13 Current Biblical and Theological Issues *J. Gary Inrig*

A study of contemporary biblical and theological issues in light of the Scriptures, with attention to the literature, historical contexts, personnel, and influence of these issues on present-day Christendom.

Dallas, Dec. 28-31, 1992 and Jan. 2, 1993. 2 hours.

R14 Strategies for Church Growth *Canine*

An analysis of how the principles of church growth affect each student's current ministry. Attention is given to congregational types, leadership style, contextual and cultural assessment, demographics, and outreach and assimilation. Each student assesses his own church's past history, analyzes its current status, and designs specific strategies for its future growth. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

Philadelphia, Dec. 28-31, 1992 and Jan. 2, 1993. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Bible

B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition *Johnson*

A study of principles for accurate interpretation of biblical meaning and authoritative application of the Bible. These principles are applied to the exposition of selected passages in various forms of biblical literature. Problems raised by cultural difference, historical context, and theological issues are given special attention. May be credited in Bible or Communication. 2 hours.

B11 Interpretation and Communication of Old Testament Narrative Literature *Johnson and Reed*

A study of the accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique and plentiful form of biblical literature. May be credited in Bible or Communication. 2 hours.

B13 Acts: Principles of Mission and Ministry *Lawrence*

A survey of the Book of Acts from a practical and pastoral perspective with the intent of identifying and applying principles to enable a local church to make an impact on the world today. Attention is given to the church's role in discipleship and nurture, and to steps that encourage believers to participate in reaching the world for Christ. 2 hours.

B15 Hermeneutics of Typology and Prophecy *Johnson*

A study of the interpretive principles and problems involved in the study and exposition of typological and prophetic biblical literature. 2 hours.

B17 Preaching the Gospels *Reed*

A study of selected Gospel literature with a view to enabling the student to preach and teach the Gospels more effectively. May be credited in Bible or Communication.

Philadelphia, Jan. 4-8, 1993. 2 hours.

B18 Studies in New Testament Problems *Toussaint*

A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of the student's needs and interests, with emphasis on hermeneutical, theological, literary, and spiritual issues in the New Testament, and the relationship of those issues and problems to pastoral ministry and present-day culture. 2 hours.

B19 Studies in Old Testament Problems *To Be Announced*

A study of various problems and issues in the Old Testament in theological, hermeneutical, literary, ethical, biographical, and spiritual areas. Emphasis is given to the relevance of these problems and issues to various aspects of present-day ministry. 2 hours.

B22 New Testament Backgrounds *Lowery*

An investigation of the social and cultural milieu of Jewish and Greco-Roman life in the first century and its relevance to the interpretation of the New Testament. 2 hours.

Theology

T11 The Charismatic Movement *Hannah*

A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement, with exegesis of appropriate biblical passages.

Philadelphia, July 12-16, 1993. 2 hours.

T12 Theological Tensions in Evangelicalism *Lightner*

A study of the theological controversies within evangelicalism that affect one's ministry in contemporary society. 2 hours.

T15 Ecclesiology and Strategies of Ministry *James A. Borror*

A study of the nature of the church in Scripture and history, focusing on the effects of one's view of ecclesiology on the philosophy and the strategies of ministry and on the mission of the pastor. Emphasis is given to models of leadership consistent with the biblical models of the church and the pastor. 2 hours.

T16 The Ministry of Women *Cotten*

The biblical basis and possibilities for the ministry of women in the church and in society. 2 hours.

T17 Prayer *Constable*

A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry. *Dallas, July 5-9, 1993. 2 hours.*

T18 Current Theological Trends *Richard*

An exposition and evaluation of theological issues and philosophical positions influencing the world today, with attention to contemporary trends and major thinkers in modern theologies and philosophies, comparative religions, and missiology. *Dallas, July 19-23, 1993. 2 hours.*

T19 Trends in Roman Catholicism
J. Ronald Blue

A study of current trends in Roman Catholicism including an analysis of Vatican II influence, the charismatic renewal movement, liberation theology, "base communities," contextualized worship forms, and the "Cursillo movement," with practical experience in developing effective strategies for relating to Roman Catholics.
2 hours.

History**H10 Non-Christian Religious Movements in America**
David J. Hesselgrave

An investigation of selected non-Christian Eastern religions currently making a strong impact in America such as Bahai, the Black Muslims, the Children of God, Divine Light, Hare Krishna, Scientology, the Unification Church, Theosophy, and Transcendental Meditation.
2 hours.

H11 The Church in 20th-Century America
Hannah

A study of the church in 20th-century America with emphasis on the roots and current status of both the historic mainline denominations and the nondenominational evangelical movement.
2 hours.

Administration**A10 Management Principles and Practice**
Donald M. Geiger

Principles and practice of effective management applied to churches and Christian organizations represented by the students in the course.
2 hours.

A11 Principles and Practices of Church Renewal
Gene A. Getz

A survey of New Testament church principles and current trends of church renewal, and a study of relevant issues in contemporary culture that are impacting the church, with emphasis on applying New Testament principles in the 20th century.
2 hours.

A13 Church Planting and Extension
Joseph L. Wall

A study of the need, theological framework, philosophy, and methods of effective biblical church extension through evangelistic thrusts to specific target areas (e.g., black and Hispanic communities) and through the planting of healthy, balanced local churches, with attention to designing appropriate methods of church planting for a given field.
2 hours.

A15 Developing Lay Leaders in the Local Church
Gangel

A biblical and practical analysis of the role and function of lay leadership in the local church with focus on a philosophy of ministry, recruitment, motivation, training, supervision, and retention.
2 hours.

A16 Church Staffing
John L. Mitchell

A study of pastoral leadership in areas such as recruitment priorities and procedures, interpersonal relationships, delegation of authority, motivational principles, goal-setting, evaluation, and building an effective volunteer staff.
2 hours.

A17 Small-Group Process in Ministry
Charles M. Sell

An integration of biblical directives with small-group dynamics, insights, and practices, with emphasis on Bible study and ministry within groups, development of skills and attitudes for leadership and participation in small groups, and guidelines for the administration of small groups in local churches.
2 hours.

A18 Cross-cultural Church Planting
Pocock

A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies, principally from Europe, and effective outreach tools.
2 hours.

A20 Developing Lay Leaders
Lawrence

A course designed to enable the ministry leader to reproduce leadership character and skill in maturing lay leaders, including a review of Christian leadership principles, with attention to attracting, training, maintaining, and motivating laypeople in spiritual leadership, and a consideration of principles for team building and conflict resolution in a ministry team setting.
Dallas, July 12-16, 1993. 2 hours.

Communication

In addition to the courses listed below, these courses offered in the area of Bible may be credited in the area of Communication: B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition, B11 Interpretation and Communication of Old Testament Narrative Literature, and B17 Preaching the Gospels.

C11 Contemporary Evangelistic Preaching
To Be Announced

A study of contemporary pulpit evangelism in the light of biblical norms.
2 hours.

C12 Homiletics Practicum
Reed

The evaluation by the professor of three of the student's tape-recorded sermons, the preparation and use by the preacher of various means of obtaining feedback on his preaching from his congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Open only to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment.

Offered April 15–October 15 and October 15–April 15 each year. No period of resident study required.
2 hours.

C13 The Minister's Personal Evangelistic Strategy
Joseph C. Aldrich

The development of both individual and corporate evangelism strategies for the minister and the church.
2 hours.

C14 Creativity in Ministry
Hendricks

A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context.
Philadelphia, July 5-9, 1993. 2 hours.

C15 Communicating in Contemporary Culture
Hendricks

A study of contemporary culture with a view to enabling students to communicate more effectively in their ministries.
2 hours.

C16 Orientation to Cross-cultural Ministries
Baker or Pocock

A travel-study program of six weeks in a cross-cultural setting designed to give the students a better understanding and appreciation of the life and work of foreign missionaries and the missionary task of the church.
2 hours.

C17 Media and Ministry
Regier

A hands-on experience in using contemporary communication tools in the church, with emphasis on photography, multi-image productions, video, and applications for personal computers.

2 hours.

C18 Writing for Publication
Gangel

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and other items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery.

2 hours.

C19 Contemporary Cross-cultural Evangelism
J. Ronald Blue

A study of effective evangelistic strategies in cross-cultural settings with emphasis on the "post-Christian" European society.

2 hours.

Nurture**N11 The Effective Pastor**
Paul A. Cedar

A study of how to be more effective as a pastor in relating to people harmoniously, making changes creatively, managing time wisely, planning ministry effectively, and ministering as a servant and a leader.

Dallas, Jan. 4-8, 1993. 2 hours.

N12 Premarital and Marital Counseling
Cotten

The philosophy and practice of effective preventive and remedial marriage counseling from a biblical perspective.

2 hours.

N15 Counseling Techniques
Thomas G. Parker

A study of and practice in various skills and methods that are effective in pastoral ministry, including group counseling.

2 hours.

N16 Family Enrichment
Charles M. Sell or Cotten and Lawson

A course designed to enable students to minister to families effectively in contemporary society.

2 hours.

N17 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling
Thomas G. Parker

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and a study of and practice in counseling techniques, with emphasis on special problems in counseling.

2 hours.

N18 Ministry to and with the Aging
Reed

The church's role in ministering to and with mature adults with emphasis on their special characteristics and needs.

2 hours.

N20 Worship in the Local Church
Raymond C. Ortland

How to lead congregations to appreciate and participate in worship and how pastors can more effectively plan and lead in worship.

Dallas, July 26-30, 1993. 2 hours.

N21 Interpersonal Relationships
J. Grant Howard

A study of New Testament teachings on relationships between individuals especially in local churches with emphasis on relational theory and skills in confronting, admonishing, exhorting, forgiving, confessing, and disciplining.

2 hours.

N22 Marital Preparation and Enrichment
William J. McRae

A study of ways to prepare individuals for successful marriage and to enrich their marriage relationships with emphasis on enabling the students to design their own preventive premarital and marital programs.

2 hours.

N23 Confronting the Demands of Ministry
H. Phillip Hook

A course in developing personal awareness and learning to deal with the demands of the ministry and the stress it imposes.

2 hours.

N24 Mobilizing Laypersons for Counseling
Thomas G. Parker

The philosophy and practice of training laypersons in basic counseling skills for service to the local church.

2 hours.

N25 Discipleship Dynamics
Bailey

An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ, as the

seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles.

Dallas, Jan. 4-8, 1993. 2 hours.

N26 Contemporary Social Issues
J. Kerby Anderson

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in pastoral ministry.

2 hours.





Personnel & General Information

The Faculty	188
Faculty Advisers	194
Faculty Publications	194
The Administration	197
The Board of Incorporate Members	200
Historical Milestones	202
History of Dallas Seminary	203
Doctrinal Statement	204
Location	209
Directions to the Seminary	210
Campus Facilities	212
Student Life	215
Extension and Supporting Ministries	218
Student Summary	221
Academic Calendar	224

The Faculty

The greatest asset of a theological seminary is its faculty. Faculty members translate the philosophy of the Seminary into meaningful content and interaction in the classroom. Dallas Seminary teachers have studied at institutions whose reputations are recognized throughout the world. They devote much time to teaching and are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

RESIDENT FACULTY



RICHARD E. AVERBECK
Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies
1990-^{*}
BA, Calvary Bible College, 1974; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1977; MA, 1989; PhD, Dropsie College, 1987.



DARRELL L. BOCK
Professor of New Testament Studies
1982-
BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1983.



MARK L. BAILEY
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
1985-
AA, Maricopa Technical College, 1970; BA, Southwestern College, 1972; MDiv, Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; ThM, 1977; candidate for ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary.



G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1985-
BA, Wheaton College, 1958; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; MEd, Central (Oklahoma) State University, 1968.



WALTER L. BAKER
Associate Professor of World Missions
1974-
BA, The King's College, 1953; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973-74; DD, Lancaster Bible College, 1986; candidate for ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary.



J. LANIER BURNS
Chairman and Professor of Systematic Theology
1982-
BA, Davidson College, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; ThD, 1979; candidate for PhD, University of Texas at Dallas.



CRAIG A. BLAISING
Professor of Systematic Theology
1980-
BS, University of Texas at Austin, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; ThD, 1978; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1988.



DONALD K. CAMPBELL
President
Professor of Bible Exposition
Chairman of the Faculty
1954-
BA, Wheaton College, 1947; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1951; ThD, 1953; DD, Liberty University, 1989.



SAMUEL L. CANINE
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1985-
BA, Cedarville College, 1963; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1967; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1975; PhD, 1986.



PETER V. DEISON
Director of Leadership Development, Center for Christian Leadership
Associate Professor of Discipleship
1988-
BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1968; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; graduate study toward PhD, The Fielding Institute.



DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Director, Alumni and Church Relations
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1988-
BA, University of Cincinnati, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; DMin, 1991.



CHARLES H. DYER
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
1981-85; 1988-
BA, Washington Bible College, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; ThD, 1986.



ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR.
Professor of Old Testament Studies
1981-
BA, Syracuse University, 1973; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; ThM, 1978; ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.



DAVID L. EDWARDS
Associate Academic Dean
Associate Professor of Christian Education
Coordinator of Institutional Research
1986-1991; 1992-
BA, Rutgers University, 1963; MRE, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1965; candidate for EdD, Florida International University.



ROBERT J. CHOUN
Professor of Christian Education
1984-
AA, Luther College, 1969; BA, Gustavus Adolphus College, 1971; MRE, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1974; MA, Wheaton College Graduate School, 1975; DMin, Faith Evangelical Lutheran Seminary, 1980; candidate for PhD, University of North Texas.



BUIST M. FANNING III
Professor of New Testament Studies
1974-
BA, College of Charleston, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; DPhil, Oxford University, 1987.



THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Director of DMin Studies
Professor of Bible Exposition
1969-
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; BA, Wheaton College, 1962; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; ThD, 1969.



KENNETH O. GANGEL
Vice-president for Academic Affairs, Academic Dean, and Senior Professor of Christian Education
1982-
BA, Taylor University, 1957; MA, Fuller Theological Seminary, 1960; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1960; STM, Concordia Theological Seminary, St. Louis, 1963; PhD, University of Missouri at Kansas City, 1969; postdoctoral study, Florida State University; LittD, Mercy College, 1979.



DAVID C. COTTEN
Vice-president for Student Services
Dean of Students
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1989-
BS, University of North Texas, 1948; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1952; MA, Phillips University, 1962; EdM, University of Oklahoma, 1966; DMin, Graduate Seminary of Phillips University, 1979.



DONALD R. GLENN
Chairman and Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies
1967-
BS, Wheaton College, 1961; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; MA, Brandeis University, 1966; graduate study toward PhD, Brandeis University.

* Year indicates date when full-time faculty service began.



REG GRANT
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1982-
BA, Texas Tech University, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; ThD, 1988.



JOHN D. GRASSMICK
Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
1974-
Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; BA, Seattle Pacific College, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; candidate for PhD, University of Glasgow.



JOHN D. HANNAH
Chairman and Professor of Historical Theology
1972-
BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; ThD, 1974; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1980; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1988.



W. HALL HARRIS III
Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
1978-
BA, North Carolina State University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, University of Sheffield, 1989.



HOMER HEATER, JR.
Professor of Bible Exposition
1985-
BA, Washington Bible College, 1959; ThM, Capital Bible Seminary, 1964; MA, Catholic University of America, 1969; PhD, 1976.



HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
Chairman, Center for Christian Leadership Distinguished Professor
1951-
BA, Wheaton College, 1946; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; DD, Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary, Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New York.



HAROLD W. HOEHNER
Director of ThD Studies Chairman and Professor of New Testament Studies
1968-
BA, Barrington College, 1958; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; ThD, 1965; PhD, Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.



ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Library Director
1986-
BRE, William Tyndale College, 1963; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; ThM, 1969; MLS, Indiana University, 1975.



ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON
Professor of Bible Exposition
1972-
BS, Northwestern University, 1959; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; ThD, 1968.



STEPHEN G. JOHNSON
Director of Counseling Services Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1992-
BA, Bryan College, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; candidate for PhD, Texas Woman's University.



WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
Vice-president for Planning and Advancement
1987-
BA, Bob Jones University, 1951; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; ThD, 1961.



EDDIE B. LANE
Associate Dean of Students Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1982-
BA, University of Texas at Dallas, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982.



WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Executive Director, Center for Christian Leadership Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1981-
BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1960; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; ThD, 1968.



MICHAEL S. LAWSON
Chairman and Professor of Christian Education
1986-
BBA, University of North Texas, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; PhD, Oklahoma University, 1983.



ROBERT P. LIGHTNER
Professor of Systematic Theology
1968-
ThB, Baptist Bible College, 1955; MLA, Southern Methodist University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1959; ThD, 1964.



DAVID K. LOWERY
Professor of New Testament Studies
1977-
BA, The King's College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.



LUCY L. MABERY
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1990-
BA, Southern Methodist University, 1959; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; ThM, 1988; graduate study toward PhD, Texas Woman's University, 1988-.



DAVID E. MALICK
Assistant Professor of Field Education
1992-
BA, Kent State University, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; candidate for ThD.



AUBREY M. MALPHURS
Chairman and Professor of Field Education
1981-
AA, University of Florida, 1964; BA, Florida Atlantic University, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; ThD, 1981.



EUGENE H. MERRILL
Professor of Old Testament Studies
1975-
BA, Bob Jones University, 1957; MA, 1960; PhD, 1963; MA, New York University, 1970; MPhil, Columbia University, 1976; PhD, 1985.



J. DWIGHT PENTECOST
Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus
1955-
BA, Hampden-Sydney College, 1937; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1941; ThD, 1956.



MICHAEL POCOCK
Chairman and Associate Professor of World Missions
1987-
BA, Washington Bible College, 1964; ThM, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1969; DMiss, 1981.



EUGENE W. POND
Director of Admissions Instructor in Bible Exposition
1990-
BS, University of Southern California, 1973; MS, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; candidate for ThD.



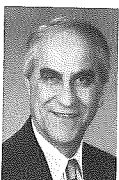
ROBERT A. PYNE
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology
1992-
BA, Arizona State University, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; ThD, 1990.



TIMOTHY J. RALSTON
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1992-
BS, University of Waterloo, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; candidate for ThD.



RICHARD A. TAYLOR
Professor of Old Testament Studies
1989-
BA, Bob Jones University, 1966; MA, 1968; PhD, 1973; MA, Catholic University of America, 1985; PhD, 1990.



JOHN W. REED
Chairman and Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1970-
BA, Bryan College, 1951; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1954; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1961; PhD, Ohio State University, 1966.



JAMES H. THAMES
Registrar
Secretary of the Faculty
1989-
BA, Grace College of the Bible, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; graduate study toward PhD, University of North Texas, 1985-.



DONALD P. REGIER
Director of Audiovisual Center
Associate Professor of Christian Education
1973-
BA, Grace College of the Bible, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.



STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT
Senior Professor of Bible Exposition
1960-68; 1973-
BA, Augsburg College, 1951; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; ThD, 1957.



RAMESH P. RICHARD
Professor of Pastoral Ministries and World Missions
1979-83; 1987-
BCom, Madras Christian College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; ThD, 1982; PhD, University of Delhi, 1991.



DANIEL B. WALLACE
Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies
1979-81; 1988-
BA, Biola University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; candidate for ThD.



JAMES R. SLAUGHTER
Associate Professor of Christian Education
1984-
BS, University of Oklahoma, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; ThD, 1992.



TIMOTHY S. WARREN
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1984-
BA, Cedarville College, 1969; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; PhD, Ohio State University, 1987.



STEPHEN R. SPENCER
Associate Professor of Systematic and Historical Theology
1990-
BA, Cedarville College, 1974; MDiv, Grand Rapids Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978; ThM, 1981; PhD, Michigan State University, 1988.



ROY B. ZUCK
Chairman and Senior Professor of Bible Exposition
Editor, Bibliotheca Sacra
1973-
BA, Biola University, 1953; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; ThD, 1961; postdoctoral study, Northern Illinois University and University of North Texas.

ADJUNCT TEACHERS FOR 1992-93

JACK D. LORD
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Director, Jack Lord Ministries, Dallas, Texas
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1946; BA, Gordon College, 1948; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1954; DMin, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1977.

FRANK B. MINIRTH
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Psychiatrist, Minirth-Meier Psychiatric Clinic, Dallas, Texas
BS, Arkansas State University, 1968; MD, University of Arkansas Medical Center, 1972; internship and residency in psychiatry, University of Arkansas Medical Center; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

BRUCE B. MILLER II
Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1982; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; graduate study toward PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1988-.

R. LARRY MOYER
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Executive Director, EvanTell, Dallas, Texas
BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1969; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973.

VISITING TEACHERS FOR 1992-93

J. KERBY ANDERSON
Visiting Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Vice-President, Probe Ministries International, Dallas, Texas
BS, Oregon State University, 1974; MS, Yale University, 1976; DMA, Georgetown University, 1980

J. GARY INRIG
Visiting Teacher, DMin Program
Pastor, Reinhardt Bible Church, Dallas, Texas
BA, University of British Columbia, 1955; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; DMin, 1984.

PAUL A. CEDAR
Visiting Teacher, DMin Program
President, Evangelical Free Church of America, Minneapolis, Minnesota
BS, Northern State College, 1960; MDiv, Northern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1968; DMin, American Baptist Seminary of the West, 1973.

RAYMOND C. ORTLUND
Visiting Teacher, DMin Program
President, Renewal Ministries, Newport Beach, California
BA, University of Puget Sound, 1946; BD, Princeton Theological Seminary, 1950; DD, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1969.

FACULTY EMERITI

EDWIN C. DEIBLER, ThM, PhD
Professor of Historical Theology, Emeritus

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, BA, ThD
Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus

J. ELLWOOD EVANS, BS, ThD
Dean of Students, Emeritus

CHARLES C. RYRIE, ThD, PhD, LittD
Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus

FREDERIC R. HOWE, MA, ThD
Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus

JOHN F. WALVOORD, MA, ThD, DD, LittD
Chancellor and Minister-at-Large
Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus

S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR., BA, ThD
Professor of New Testament Studies, Emeritus

JOHN A. WITMER, MA, MSLS, ThD
Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus
Seminary Archivist

EDWARD C. PENTECOST, MA, ThM, DMiss
Assistant Professor of World Missions, Emeritus

FACULTY ADVISERS

Class of 1996: Dr. John D. Hannah
 Class of 1995: Dr. Stephen R. Spencer
 Class of 1994: Dr. Richard A. Taylor
 Class of 1993: Dr. Buist M. Fanning III
 American Minorities Student Adviser: Professor Eddie B. Lane
 International Student Adviser: Professor David E. Malick
 Student Council Adviser: Dr. David C. Cotten
 Student Missions Fellowship Adviser: Dr. Walter L. Baker

FACULTY PUBLICATIONS

More than 250 books on theology and related subjects have been written by the Dallas Seminary faculty, and several dozen other works are in preparation. In addition many of the faculty have also contributed chapters to symposium-type volumes including Bible commentaries, articles in biblical and theological dictionaries, lessons for Sunday school literature, and articles for Christian periodicals and scholarly journals.

DARRELL L. BOCK

A German Theological Word List (coauthor)
 Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern: Lucan
 Old Testament Christology

DONALD K. CAMPBELL

Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society
 Nehemiah: Man in Charge
 Joshua: Leader under Fire
 No Time for Neutrality
 Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)
 Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2
 vols. (consulting editor)
 Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times

LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER

The Kingdom in History and Prophecy
 Salvation
 He That Is Spiritual
 Satan
 True Evangelism
 Grace
 Major Bible Themes
 The Ephesian Letter
 Dispensationalism
 Systematic Theology, 8 vols.

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM

Interpreting the Minor Prophets

ROBERT J. CHOUN, JR.

What the Bible Is All About: A Young Explorer's
 Edition (coauthor)
 What the Bible Is All About: A Quick Reference
 Edition (coauthor)
 Directing Christian Education (coauthor)

PETER V. DEISON

The Priority of Knowing God: Taking
 Time for God When There Is No Time

CHARLES H. DYER

Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)
 The Rise of Babylon

BUIST M. FANNING III

Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek

KENNETH O. GANGEL

Understanding Teaching
 Beloved Physician
 Leadership for Church Education
 The Family First
 So You Want to Be a Leader!
 Between Christian Parent and Child
 Competent to Lead
 24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching
 The Gospel and the Gay
 You Can Be an Effective Sunday School Superintendent
 Lessons in Leadership from the Bible
 Building Leaders for Church Education
 Thus Spake Qoheleth
 Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy (co-
 author)
 Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts
 Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning
 Church Education Handbook
 Building a Christian Family (coauthor)
 Personal Growth Bible Studies:
 Acts
 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus
 Matthew 1-14

Matthew 15-28
 Romans 1-12
 Romans 13-Galatians
 The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching
 (coeditor)

Feeding and Leading
 Key Words for the Christian Life

GENE A. GETZ

The Vacation Bible School in the Local Church
 Audiovisual Media in Christian Education
 M.B.I.: The Story of Moody Bible Institute
 Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
 Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)
 Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)
 Moses: Moments of Glory . . . Feet of Clay
 The Measure of a Family
 The Measure of a Woman
 David: God's Man in Faith and Failure
 Joshua: Defeat to Victory
 Loving One Another
 Encouraging One Another
 Nehemiah: A Man of Prayer and Persistence
 The Measure of a Marriage
 The Christian Home in a Changing World
 Sharpening the Focus of the Church
 The Measure of a Man
 The Measure of a Church
 Building Up One Another
 Abraham: Trials and Triumph
 Serving One Another
 When the Pressure's On
 Praying for One Another
 Joseph: From Prison to Palace
 The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Philippians
 The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Titus
 The Measure of a Christian: Studies in James 1
 Partners for Life (coauthor)
 God's Plan for Building a Good Reputation

DONALD R. GLENN

New International Version of the Holy Bible
 (cotranslator)

REG GRANT

Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)

JOHN D. GRASSMICK

Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis

JOHN D. HANNAH

Inerrancy and the Church (editor)

HOMER HEATER, JR.

A Septuagint Translation Technique in the Book of Job
 Zechariah

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS

The Battle of the Gods
 Say It with Love
 Heaven Help the Home!
 Footprints (coauthor)
 Ministry of Management (coauthor)
 Taking a Stand
 Marriage and the Family: A Bible Study Guide
 Teaching to Change Lives
 Husbands and Wives (coeditor)

The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching
 (coeditor)

HAROLD W. HOEHNER

Herod Antipas
 Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ

FREDERIC R. HOWE

Challenge and Response: A Handbook of Christian
 Apologetics

ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.

Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the Hesban Re-
 gion

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Expository Hermeneutics: An Introduction

S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR.

Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Expo-
 sition

The Old Testament in the New

MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Directing Christian Education (coauthor)

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

Neoliberalism
 The Savior and the Scriptures: A Case for Scriptural
 Inerrancy
 Neoevangelicalism Today
 Church Union: A Layman's Guide
 The Death Christ Died: A Case for Unlimited Atonement
 Meditation That Transcends
 The God of the Bible: An Introduction to the Doctrine
 of God
 Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing
 Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe
 Truth for the Good Life
 Triumph through Tragedy
 James: Apostle of Practical Christianity
 Evangelical Theology: A Survey and Review
 The Last Days Handbook
 Sin, the Savior, and Salvation

EUGENE H. MERRILL

An Historical Survey of the Old Testament
 Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of
 the Thanksgiving Hymns
 Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel
 1 and 2 Chronicles

FRANK B. MINIRTH

Christian Psychiatry
 Happiness Is a Choice (coauthor)
 You Can Measure Your Mental Health
 100 Ways to Defeat Depression (coauthor)
 The Workaholic and His Family (coauthor)
 100 Ways to Defeat Anxiety (coauthor)
 The Money Diet (coauthor)
 Sweet Dreams: A Guide to Restful Sleep (coauthor)
 100 Ways to Obtain Peace (coauthor)
 Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully
 (coauthor)
 Why Be Lonely? (coauthor)
 Introduction to Psychology and Counseling (coauthor)
 Counseling and the Nature of Man (coauthor)
 The Monster Within: Overcoming Bulimia (coauthor)

Maintaining the Honeymoon: How to Prevent Sexual Burnout in Marriage (coauthor)
 Worry-Free Living (coauthor)
 Taking Control: New Hope for Substance Abusers and Their Families (coauthor)
 The Healthy Christian Life (coauthor)
 Beating the Odds: Overcoming Life's Trials (coauthor)
 Sex in the Christian Marriage (coauthor)
 How to Beat Burnout (coauthor)
 Before Burnout (coauthor)
 Love Is a Choice (coauthor)
 Love Hunger (coauthor)

R. LARRY MOYER

Eight Vital Relationships for the Growing Christian (coauthor)

EDWARD C. PENTECOST

Missions from the Third World (coauthor)
 Reaching the Unreached
 Issues in Missiology: An Introduction

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

Prophecy for Today
 Things to Come: A Study in Biblical Eschatology
 Romanism in the Light of Scripture
 The Divine Comforter
 Things Which Become Sound Doctrine
 Designed to Be Like Him
 Your Adversary the Devil
 Design for Discipleship
 Man's Problems—God's Answers
 Will Man Survive?
 The Joy of Living
 The Sermon on the Mount
 The Joy of Fellowship
 The Glory of God
 The Words and Works of Jesus Christ
 A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ
 The Parables of Jesus
 Thy Kingdom Come

JOHN W. REED

Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully (coauthor)
 Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)

CHARLES C. RYRIE

The Acts of the Apostles
 1 and 2 Thessalonians
 The Basis of the Premillennial Faith
 Biblical Theology of the New Testament
 The Final Countdown
 Balancing the Christian Life
 The Holy Spirit
 Dispensationalism Today
 Revelation
 A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible
 Neoorthodoxy
 The Ryrie Study Bible
 Making the Most of Life
 Easy Object Lessons
 A Survey of Bible Doctrine
 Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II



You Mean the Bible Teaches That . . .
 The Grace of God
 The Role of Women in the Church
 A Look at Life after Life
 The Best Is Yet to Come
 The Bible and Tomorrow's News
 What You Should Know about Inerrancy
 What You Should Know about the Rapture
 What You Should Know about Social Responsibility
 Meant to Last (coauthor)
 The Miracles of Our Lord
 Basic Theology
 So Great Salvation
 Transformed by His Glory
 Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues

JAMES R. SLAUGHTER

Living Proof: Evangelism as a Way of Life (video study guide)

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT

Behold the King: A Study of Matthew
 Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

DANIEL B. WALLACE

A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's *The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*

JOHN F. WALVOORD

The Holy Spirit
 The Rapture Question
 Israel in Prophecy
 The Return of the Lord
 The Millennial Kingdom
 To Live Is Christ
 The Thessalonian Epistles
 Truth for Today (editor)
 The Church in Prophecy
 The Revelation of Jesus Christ
 Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)
 The Nations in Prophecy
 Jesus Christ Our Lord
 Daniel

Philippians: Triumph in Christ
 The Holy Spirit at Work Today
 Major Bible Themes
 Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis
 Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come
 The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation
 The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
 The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
 Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)
 The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
 Prophecy Knowledge Handbook
 What We Believe

ROY B. ZUCK

The Holy Spirit in Your Teaching
 How to Be a Youth Sponsor
 Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
 Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)
 Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)

Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)
 Barb, Please Wake Up!
 Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science
 Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition (cocompiler)
 Job
 Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)
 The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
 Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness
 The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
 Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
 The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
 Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)
 Basic Biblical Interpretation
 A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)
 Sitting with Job: Selected Studies on the Book of Job (editor)

The Administration

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
 President

Executive Committee

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
 Chairman
 WILLIAM S. BARNARD
 Vice-president for Business Affairs
 Secretary
 DAVID C. COTTEN
 Vice-president for Student Services
 KENNETH O. GANGEL
 Vice-president for Academic Affairs
 WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
 Vice-president for Planning and Advancement

President's Cabinet

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
 Chairman
 JIM F. ANDERSON
 WILLIAM S. BARNARD
 G. WILLIAM BRYAN
 DOUGLAS M. CECIL
 DAVID C. COTTEN
 DAVID L. EDWARDS
 MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
 KENNETH O. GANGEL
 ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
 Secretary
 WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
 FREDERICK J. KEELEY
 DALE C. LARSON
 WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
 CLARK E. REYNOLDS
 A. BURGE TROXEL

OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

KENNETH O. GANGEL
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
Academic Dean
THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Director of DMin Studies
HAROLD W. HOEHNER
Director of ThD Studies
ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Director of Libraries
EUGENE W. POND
Director of Admissions
DONALD P. REGIER
Director of Audiovisual Center
JAMES H. THAMES
Registrar

Turpin and Mosher Libraries

ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Library Director
MARVIN P. HUNN
Associate Library Director
PHILIP M. JOHNSON
Collection Development Librarian
STEVEN C. PERRY
Technical Services Librarian

OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

DAVID C. COTTEN
Vice-president for Student Services
Dean of Students
G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain
DOTTIE CONNOR
Assistant Dean of Students

STEPHEN G. JOHNSON
Director of Counseling Services
EDDIE B. LANE
Associate Dean of Students
DAVID E. MALICK
International Student Adviser

OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS

WILLIAM S. BARNARD
Vice-president for Business Affairs
JIM F. ANDERSON
Director of Human Resources
KAREN HOLDER
Director of Financial Aid
FREDERICK J. KEELEY
Director of Physical Plant
DALE C. LARSON
Controller and Treasurer

JOHN J. REEVES
Director of Accounting
CLARK E. REYNOLDS
Director of Auxiliary Services
PAMELA RICE
Manager of Housing
A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.
Director of Information Services and Academic Computing

OFFICE OF PLANNING & ADVANCEMENT

WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
Vice-president for Planning and Advancement

Seminary Advancement

BRYANT M. BLACK
Director of Development
DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Director of Alumni and Church Relations
MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
Director of Public Relations
RICHARD A. LUM
Director of Placement

Center for Christian Leadership

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
Chairman
PETER V. DEISON
Director of Leadership Development
WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Executive Director
BRADLEY L. SMITH
Director of Project Development

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA

ROY B. ZUCK
Editor
ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR.
Assistant Editor
DORIAN COOVER COX
Assistant Editor

ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Periodical Reviews Editor
LIN M. WILLIAMS
Production Manager
Book Reviews Editor

KINDRED SPIRIT

MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
Editor

KEITH D. YATES
Art Director



The Board of Incorporate Members

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

- JOHN M. BRADFORD
Chairman, Board of Regents
President
Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc.
Birmingham, Alabama
- CLAYTON BROWN
Chairman of the Board and
Chief Executive Officer
Clayton Brown and Associates, Inc.
Wheaton, Illinois
- DONALD K. CAMPBELL
Board of Regents and Board of Trustees
President
Dallas Theological Seminary
Dallas, Texas
- LANSON B. DITTO, JR.
Former Owner
Norton Ditto
Houston, Texas
- RALPH H. EATON
Board of Regents
President and Owner
Eaton Investments, Inc.
Phoenix, Arizona
- ANTHONY T. EVANS
Senior Pastor
Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship
Dallas, Texas
- ROBERT D. FOSTER
Board of Regents
Owner and Manager
Lost Valley Ranch
Sedalia, Colorado
- ALDEN A. GANNETT
Board of Regents
President
Gannett Ministries
President Emeritus
Southeastern Bible College
Birmingham, Alabama
- WILLIAM N. GARRISON
Vice-chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees
Attorney at Law
Fort Worth, Texas
- DONALD M. GEIGER
Vice-chairman, Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Castleview Baptist Church
Indianapolis, Indiana
- ROBERT GOOCH
Owner
Gooch Investments, Inc.
Abilene, Texas
- JOE L. HANSON
Board of Trustees
Vice-president of Financial Services, Retired
Frito-Lay, Inc.
Richardson, Texas
- J. WESLEY HICKMAN
Board of Trustees
Account Executive, Retired
Drexel Burnham Lambert
Dallas, Texas
- LARRY A. JOBE
Board of Trustees
Mitchell Jobe & Company
Dallas, Texas
- WENDELL W. JUDD
Secretary, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees
Certified Public Accountant
Judd, Thomas, Smith, and Co.
Dallas, Texas
- GEORGE C. KEMBLE, JR.
Vice-chairman, Board of Trustees
Orthopedic Surgeon
Fort Worth, Texas
- THOMAS W. LANDRY
Head Coach, Retired
Dallas Cowboys Football Club
Dallas, Texas
- A. FORD MADISON
Board of Trustees
President
Surety Development Company
Dallas, Texas
- NORMAN E. MILLER
Board of Trustees
Chairman
Interstate Battery System of
America, Inc.
Dallas, Texas
- JOHN L. MITCHELL
Board of Regents
Pastor Emeritus
Bethany Bible Church
Phoenix, Arizona

- LARRY E. MOODY
President
SEARCH Ministries, Inc.
Ellicott City, Maryland
- J. S. NORMAN, JR.
Board of Regents
Attorney at Law and Partner
Norman and Norman
Houston, Texas
- WILLIAM H. SEAY
Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive
Officer, Retired
Southwestern Life Insurance Company
Dallas, Texas
- FREDERIC D. SEWELL
President
Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc.
Dallas, Texas
- JERRY V. SMITH
Board of Trustees
President
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation
Dallas, Texas
- RAY C. STEDMAN
Senior Pastor, Retired
Peninsula Bible Church, California
Grants Pass, Oregon
- RICHARD L. STRAUSS
Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Emmanuel Faith Community Church
Escondido, California
- CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
First Evangelical Free Church
Fullerton, California
- A. STARKE TAYLOR III
Board of Trustees
President
Taylor Realty Company
Dallas, Texas
- WILLIAM D. TAYLOR
Executive Secretary, Missions Commission
World Evangelical Fellowship
Austin, Texas
- JACK A. TURPIN
Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees, ex officio
Chairman of the Board, Retired
Hall-Mark Electronics Corporation
Dallas, Texas
- GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III
Chairman, Board of Trustees
Owner
Underwood Development Company
Dallas, Texas
- ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN
Board of Regents
Federal Judge
Manassas, Virginia
- DAVID M. WARREN
WARNCO Associates
Dallas, Texas
- WESLEY R. WILLIS
Board of Regents
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
Philadelphia College of Bible
Langhorne, Pennsylvania



General Information

HISTORICAL MILESTONES

THE TWENTIES

- 1924 Evangelical Theological College (three-year graduate school) founded and Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926 Current campus site purchased.
- 1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall).
Doctor of Theology (ThD) degree program initiated.
- 1929 Stearns Hall erected.

THE THIRTIES

- 1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed by the Seminary.
- 1935 First four-year course leading to ThM degree offered.
- 1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.

THE FIFTIES

- 1952 Dr. John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.

THE SIXTIES

- 1960 Mosher Library erected.
- 1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary.
Lincoln Hall purchased and named for C. Fred Lincoln.

THE SEVENTIES

- 1971 Summer School program launched.
- 1974 Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (MABS) degree program begun.
Academic Center I erected.
- 1975 Academic Center II erected.

THE EIGHTIES

- 1980 Doctor of Ministry (DMin) degree program introduced.
- 1981 Student Center erected.
- 1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) degree program begun.
- 1986 Dr. Donald K. Campbell became third president.
Center for Christian Leadership established.
Student Center renamed John F. Walvoord Student Center.
- 1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) degree program begun.
Philadelphia extension program launched.
Dallas Seminary Foundation chartered.
Charis House purchased.
- 1988 NCR Building purchased and renamed Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership.
Turpin Library dedicated.
- 1989 San Antonio extension program begun.

THE NINETIES

- 1990 Academic Center I renamed Todd Academic Center.
Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools.
Greek Orthodox Church facilities purchased.
- 1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies Program begun.
Greek Orthodox Church renamed Mitchell Ministries Center.
William and Margie Seay Leadership Resource Center dedicated.
ThM curriculum revised to enhance spiritual formation and ministry skills.

HISTORY OF DALLAS SEMINARY

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures. Dr. Chafer shared this idea with Dr. Alex B. Winchester, pastor emeritus of Knox Presbyterian Church, Toronto, Canada, and Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, an outstanding Anglican scholar and professor of Old Testament exegesis at Wycliffe College, Toronto, in the winter of 1921.

Two years later, while Dr. Chafer was ministering at the First Presbyterian Church in Dallas, Texas, he shared his burden with the noted pastor of that church, Dr. William M. Anderson. Along with the other Christian scholars contacted by Chafer, Dr. Anderson called together a group of interested men to form the temporary first board. In May 1924, Dr. Rollin T. Chafer organized the school, and the Seminary was subsequently incorporated by the State of Texas under the name Evangelical Theological College. The name was changed to Dallas Theological Seminary in July 1936. The Seminary pioneered the four-year ThM degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity offered at most other seminaries. The ThM gives all the essential theological courses

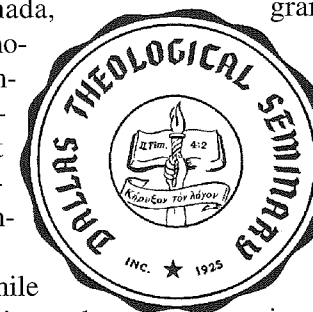
offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the Seminary instituted the two-year MA program in Biblical Studies for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the ThM program. The Doctor of Ministry degree program was begun in 1980 to prepare Seminary graduates further for the changing demands of the ministry. In 1982 the Seminary began the MA program in Christian Education so students could receive specialized training

for Christian education ministries. In 1987 the MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries was inaugurated to give specialized missions training.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise characterize the Seminary's three presidents: Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer (1924-52), Dr. John F. Walvoord (1952-86), and Dr. Donald K. Campbell, who assumed the presidency April 1, 1986.

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the boards reaffirm their agreement with this statement.



Doctrinal Statement

Article I THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that all "Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2-3; 18:28; 26:22-23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

Article II THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3-4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 1:4-6).

Article III ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day" (Isa. 14:12-17; Ezek. 28:11-19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and

exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1-19; Rom. 5:12-14; 2 Cor. 4:3-4; 11:13-15; Eph. 6:10-12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1-3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1-3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6-10).

Article IV MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1-3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10-19; 8:6-7; Eph. 2:1-3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

Article V THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in

which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10-12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1-40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them

for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5-8; Heb. 11:7).

Article VI THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30-35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1-2; Phil. 2:5-8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22-24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25-26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5-14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20-21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22-23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

Article VII SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7-18; Rom. 5:6-9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4-9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18-19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16-17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

Article VIII THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father according as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by

God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12).

Article IX SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also, that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

Article X ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24).

Article XI ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the

Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

Article XII THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

Article XIII THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15).

Article XIV THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

Article XV THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9).

Article XVI THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal

glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

Article XVII THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

Article XVIII THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14).

Article XIX THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1-19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

Article XX THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15-25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3).

Article XXI THE ETERNAL STATE

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15).

LOCATION

Dallas Theological Seminary is located in Dallas, Texas, a city of approximately one million people with a metropolitan area population of approximately 2.5 million.

The city boasts beautiful residential areas, parks and playgrounds, fine schools and universities. Students and their families enjoy art and science museums, the aquarium, and an outstanding zoo. The city also supports a wide variety of cultural activities as well as all kinds of spectator and participant sports.

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide numerous employment opportunities for students and their spouses.

Located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary is the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, one of the world's largest airports, covering a land area of almost 18,000 acres.

Dallas has an abundance of good housing.

The city's mean annual temperature is 65 degrees.



Directions to Dallas Seminary

Coming from the north

If you enter Dallas southbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If you enter Dallas southbound on US 75 (Central Expressway or I-45), exit at Haskell Street. Proceed southeast on Haskell for approximately 1.3 miles, and then turn right (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After one block you will come to Apple Street and the Seminary.

Coming from the east

If you are approaching Dallas from the east on I-30 or I-20 (which merges into US 80 outside Dallas and into I-30 at the Dallas city limit), follow I-30 to the Carroll/Peak Street exit. Go through the first stoplight (Carroll), and

turn right (northwest) at the second stoplight (Peak). Proceed on Peak for approximately one mile and turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

Coming from the south

If you enter Dallas northbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If you enter Dallas northbound on I-45, exit at Bryan Street to the northeast. After just one block turn right at the stop sign (Texas Street). Proceed one block to Live Oak Street. Turn left (northeast) and proceed approximately one-half mile to Apple Street and the Seminary.

Coming from the west

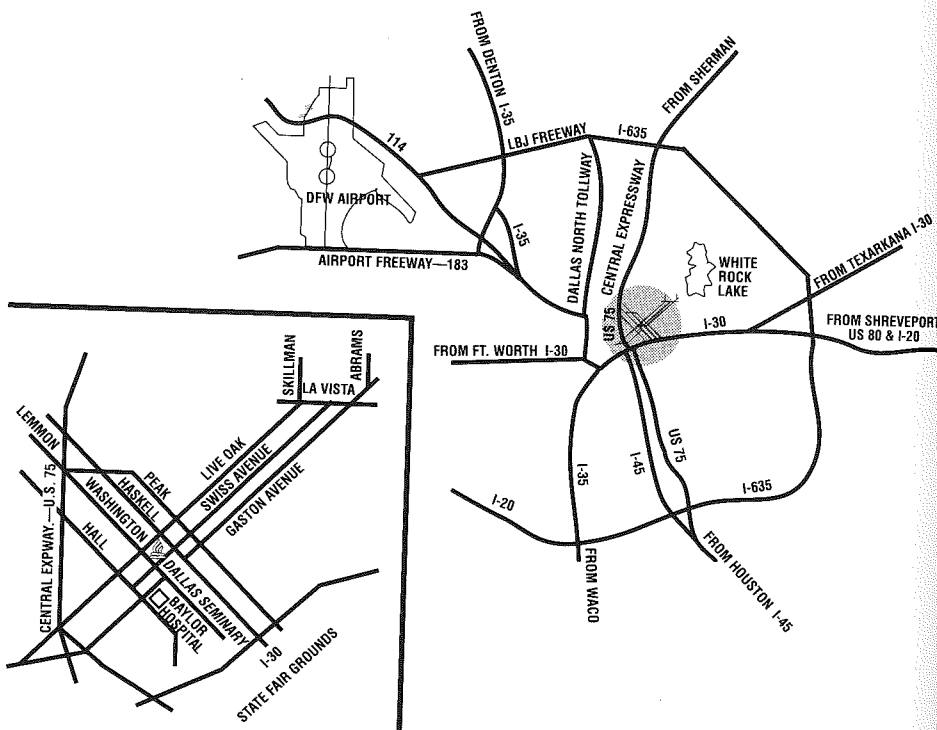
If you are approaching Dallas from the west on I-30, follow I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If you enter Dallas eastbound on 183 (Airport Freeway) or 114 (which merges with 183), both roads will intersect I-35. Go south on I-35. This highway intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas. Go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

Arriving at DFW Airport

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and are renting a car, leave the airport from the South Airport Entrance and go east on Route 183 (Airport Freeway). Follow the directions to the Seminary in the second paragraph under "Coming from the west."

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and wish to use public transportation, collect your baggage and call SuperShuttle at 329-2020 or use the ground transportation board courtesy phone. Tell them you wish to travel to Dallas Theological Seminary located at 3909 Swiss Avenue, one mile east of downtown Dallas. Meet your van at the designated pickup zone on the Lower Level.

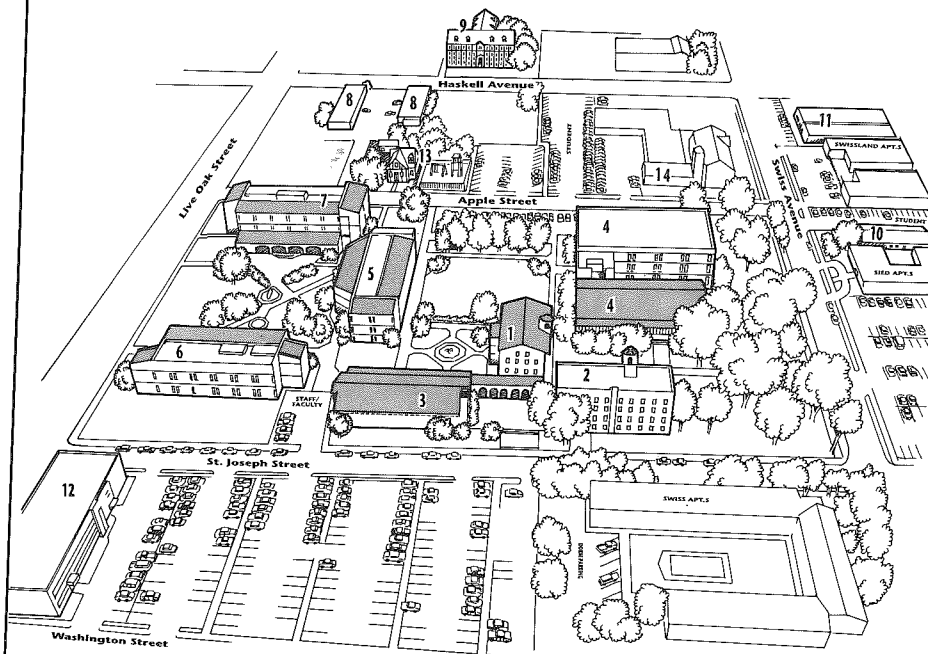


CAMPUS FACILITIES

The Seminary campus includes 20 buildings on 17 acres of land just a few blocks east of downtown Dallas.

Several buildings have been added to the campus since the founding of the Seminary in 1924. These additions reflect the Seminary's continued commitment to provide the best educational facilities possible for its students, faculty, and staff.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1 Davidson Hall | 8 Maintenance Division |
| 2 Stearns Hall | 9 Lincoln Hall |
| 3 Chafer Chapel | 10 Luke's Closet |
| 4 Mosher/Turpin Libraries | 11 Distribution Center |
| 5 Todd Academic Center | 12 Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership |
| 6 Academic Center II | 13 Charis House |
| 7 Walvoord Student Center | 14 Mitchell Ministries Center |



Davidson Hall, in the center of the campus, is a five-story brick building constructed in 1926-27 and renovated in 1965. It houses the offices of the President, Vice-president for Business Affairs, Vice-president for Planning and Advancement, Director of Alumni and Church Relations, Director of Human Resources, Director of Financial Aid, Manager of Housing, and other administrative offices.

Stearns Hall, built in 1928-29 and remodeled in 1968, is connected to Davidson Hall by an attractive Spanish-type cloister. The first floor houses the Seminary's computer operations, and the second floor includes faculty offices, a lounge area, and guest rooms. The third and fourth floors of Stearns Hall provide dormitory rooms for single men.

Chafer Chapel was built in 1952-53 and was one of the last undertakings of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, the founder and first president of the Seminary. It has an attractive auditorium in which faculty and students meet for weekday chapel services.

Library. The Seminary library comprises two buildings that are joined together to provide 58,000 square feet of floor space. Mosher Library was dedicated January 18, 1960, in memory of William Stephen Mosher and Theodore James Mosher. Turpin Library, dedicated on October 21, 1988, was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin and family.

The present collection includes more than 143,000 volumes, 38,400 microforms, and 19,400 other items. Over 1,090 periodicals are currently received. The collection is strong in systematic theology, eschatology, and biblical exegesis and interpretation. The fine collection of reference and bibliographic tools includes the *National Union Catalog*, *Pre-1956 Imprints*, and printed catalogs from *Union Theological Seminary*, the *Missionary Research Library*, and *Ecole Biblique*. The Bibliographic Center was a gift of Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay. The general collection includes Migne's *Patrologiae Cursus*



Completus, *Corpus Christianorum*, and the Weimar edition of Luther's *Works*.

The library has seating for 584 readers, including two conference rooms, two small group studies, an audiovisual lab, and a microcomputer lab with 23 computers and three laser printers. The Doctoral Study Center in Mosher Library, furnished by the B. B. Owen Trust, contains 41 doctoral cubicles; another 24 are in Turpin Library.

The Gunther Automated Bibliographic Alcove was created in 1990 in memory of Elma Wagner Gunther. It has three compact disk workstations, four microform readers, and two microform reader-printers. The Gunther Alcove collections contain almost 17,000 books on microfiche and the following CD products: Religious and Theologi-

cal Abstracts, ATLA Religion Indexes, ERIC, Dissertation Abstracts, CDWordLibrary, Gramcord, IBYCUS, and others.

The library participates in the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, Online Computer Library Center, American Theological Library Association, and Southwest Area Theological Library Association.

Todd Academic Center is a four-story building and is the main structure of the Academic Center. This building houses many classrooms and faculty offices. The basement holds the fully equipped Audiovisual Center, permitting use of the latest in educational technology throughout the entire Academic Center. The first floor includes two classrooms, the offices of the Vice-president for Academic Affairs, and faculty offices. The second floor provides additional faculty offices, several classrooms, a faculty lounge, and a faculty computer lab. On the third floor are faculty offices, classrooms, four preaching-teaching chapels with closed-circuit television equipment for homiletical instruction, and conference rooms.

Academic Center II includes a classroom, a faculty and board meeting room, and Lamb Auditorium, which seats approximately 200, on the first floor. A kitchen adjoining this multi-functional room provides for serving refreshments for special functions. The second floor includes several large classrooms and a number of smaller classrooms.

Walvoord Student Center was completed in December 1981. This building provides student lounge and

snack facilities, the Seminary Book Store, the Student Information Center, student meeting rooms, a prayer room, and a visitors' center. It also includes offices for the Vice-president for Student Services, Director of Counseling Services, and the Seminary Chaplain; offices for the Director of Admissions, the Registrar, and the Dallas Seminary Foundation; and the departments of World Missions, Field Education, and the Lay Institute.

Lincoln Hall, another dormitory for single men, is located one block from the main campus. Cafeteria facilities and physical fitness equipment are presently located in Lincoln Hall.

Charis House, acquired in 1987, is a three-story Tudor home used as a single women's dormitory.

Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership, acquired in 1988, is a three-story building that houses the Seminary's Center for Christian Leadership, and the Public Relations department. The Hendricks Center also contains several classrooms.

Mitchell Ministries Center, acquired in 1990, will house academic and ministry activities, including the new campus dining commons.

Apartments (113 one-bedroom units) are owned by the Seminary and rented to married students and single female students. Information on these apartments is available on request from the Seminary's Housing Office. Information on non-Seminary-owned apartments and houses is available from the Relocation Coordinator.

STUDENT LIFE

Chapel

Dallas Seminary provides meaningful worship services for students each morning Tuesday through Friday during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature worship services as well as messages by members of the Seminary's faculty and other outstanding Christian leaders. Friday Forums provide an opportunity for dialogue on critical current issues with an open-forum discussion between faculty, students, and/or visiting leaders from the Christian community. Chapel attendance is required.

Day of Prayer

Students and faculty come together for a day of prayer once each semester. A worshipful communion service climaxes this spiritual highlight.

Day of Evangelism

Periodically a day of evangelism is planned during which students gather in small groups to share the gospel in surrounding communities.

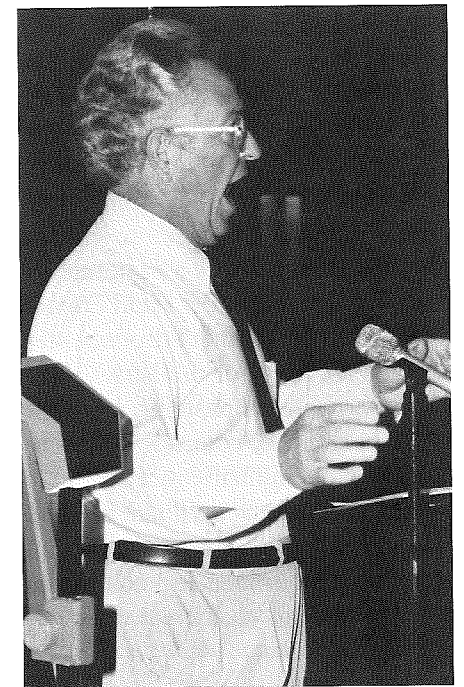
Spiritual Formation

Each first- and second-year ThM student is assigned to a support group of 8 to 12 students who meet weekly for prayer, Bible study, fellowship, character assessment, career planning, and spiritual development. Students receive academic credit for participation in these Spiritual Formation

groups. Also available for interested students are ISI (Iron Sharpening Iron) groups. These student-led groups meet weekly for encouragement, fellowship, and prayer. Academic departments also hold meetings periodically with departmental majors for advice and fellowship.

Counseling

Counseling is available to students through several means: the Dean of Students Office, the Seminary Chaplain, and the faculty. Those whose needs might require a longer period of counseling may make use of the Counseling Services department for \$17.50 per session with the initial session free of charge. Hardship cases will be given special consideration.



Standards of Conduct

Since students at the Seminary are future Christian leaders, it is essential that students exemplify Christ-controlled living both on and off the campus. The use of tobacco and intoxicating beverages, and involvement in questionable practices are not considered suitable for the Dallas Seminary faculty, students, and staff. Students are expected to abide by these standards. The procedures for dealing with infractions of the standards of conduct are explained in the Student Handbook, which is distributed to all students.

Christian Ministry Opportunities

The Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex gives students opportunities to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Missions, jails, Christian youth organizations, and hospitals in the city provide choice fields for service. Advanced students may find openings in Christian education, church music, and sometimes a pastorate.

The Department of Field Education offers courses that introduce students to a variety of ministries. Student internships in pastoral, missionary, evangelistic, counseling, teaching, and other ministries are available to students (see "Department of Field Education"). These internships and other student ministries contribute much to students' academic and spiritual development.

Student Government

Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The student council serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body. Officers are elected by the student body and a representative is elected from each of the four ThM classes.

Student Missions Fellowship

SMF hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups led by mission leaders, and chapels to keep the student body aware of spiritual needs around the world and to urge students to consider missionary service. The fellowship particularly encourages students to participate in a Missionary Summer Internship.

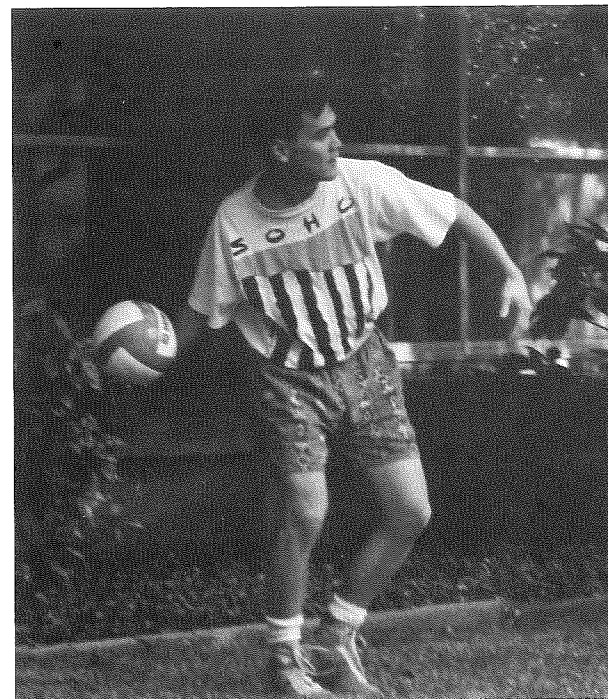
DTS News

The *DTS News* is a campus-wide newspaper with news, features, and articles on campus activities. Students submit many of the articles that are published.

Physical Fitness Facilities

Arrangements have been made with the nationally acclaimed Tom Landry Sports Medicine and Research Center (Baylor Fitness Center), located only four blocks from campus, for Seminary use of their state-of-the-art fitness facility. Each master's level student enrolled in six hours or more per semester will have access to this facility each fall and spring term.

Physical fitness equipment is also located in the basement of Lincoln Hall for Seminary use. The Student



Council organizes intramural flag football and basketball teams.

Student Handbook

Every enrolled student receives a copy of the Student Handbook, a manual that includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

Women's Activities

Women student luncheons on campus provide refreshing breaks from study and encourage mutual support among the women students.

Women's Discipleship Ministry meets bimonthly throughout the city and encourages discipleship and fellowship. Its division into groups of women residing in various areas of

the city provides a natural climate for personal, small-group interaction.

Bible Study Fellowship meets weekly on Tuesday evenings for an in-depth study of a book of the Bible. Small-group discussions, monthly fellowships, and leadership opportunities help seminary wives and women students gain deeper insights into God's character and activity in their lives.

The Lay Institute offers affordable, quality biblical instruction.

Many spouses enroll in these courses, which meet Monday evenings or Saturday on campus each semester (see "Lay Institute" for more information).

"Mothers of Pre-schoolers" is designed for busy seminary wives who are also mothers with small children at home. MOPS meets twice monthly in a local church facility. Each meeting provides quality child care while the DTS moms are refreshed with teaching from God's Word, small-group fellowship, and a craft/demonstration time, all designed to nurture relationships between wives and enrich their Seminary experience.

EXTENSION AND SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

Philadelphia and San Antonio Extension Programs

In 1987 Dallas Seminary began offering extension courses in Langhorne, Pennsylvania, a suburb north of Philadelphia, and in 1989 in San Antonio, Texas.

The fully accredited Dallas Seminary Extension Program in Philadelphia is open to all qualified applicants and offers the same master's-level and Doctor of Ministry courses that are taught on the Dallas Seminary campus.

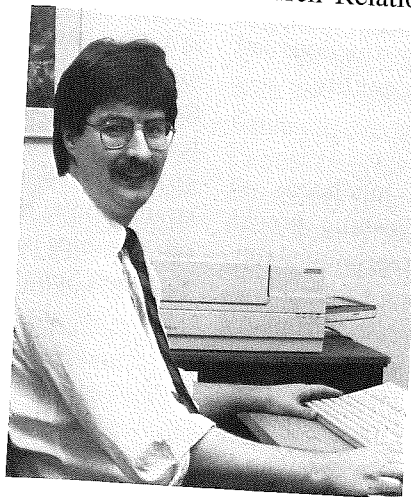
The San Antonio extension, which meets on the campus of Texas Bible College, offers the Certificate of Graduate Studies Program as well as other master's-level courses.

The application process and admission requirements for both extension programs are the same as for all the degree programs at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures"; for more information on the extension programs see "Special Programs and Sessions").

Alumni Association

Over 7,300 Dallas Seminary alumni serve in significant leadership roles in all 50 states and 64 foreign countries.

The Director



of Alumni and Church Relations coordinates various alumni activities. An alumni directory and an alumni news supplement in the Seminary's *Kindred Spirit* magazine keep alumni informed of locations and ministries of classmates.

To help foster fellowship and mutual encouragement among our growing number of alumni, the Dallas Theological Seminary Alumni Association has established over 31 alumni chapters—28 in the United States and including one each in Canada, Hong Kong, and Singapore/Malaysia. As a service to the chapters, the Alumni Office helps them organize banquets, obtain speakers, and keep in touch with alumni in their area.

Church Relations and Placement Service

The Department of Alumni and Church Relations assists in placing Dallas alumni in churches, schools, and other organizations seeking persons to minister in various capacities. This department also sponsors a biennial Dallas Seminary Sunday to promote interest in and information on the Seminary.

Continuing Education Opportunities for Alumni

The Continuing Education Office sponsors several seminars each year throughout the nation for alumni and other Christian workers.

Alumni may choose to return to campus for continued studies as nondegree students under the Alumni-in-Residence or Half-Tuition programs. The Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni who have been in full-time ministry for at least three years the opportunity to return to campus tuition-free for one semester. All alumni may return to Dallas Seminary for further studies under the Half-Tuition program, in which tuition is half the normal rate. Interested alumni may contact the Director of

Alumni and Church Relations for more information on either of these programs.

Bibliotheca Sacra

Each resident and extension student receives *Bibliotheca Sacra*, the oldest conservative theological journal in America. It has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. The year 1993 marks the 150th anniversary of continuous publication. This scholarly periodical,

published quarterly, contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues for scholars, alumni, pastors, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

Center for Christian Leadership

In 1986 Dallas Seminary founded the Center for Christian Leadership.



The center serves as a training and resource center to develop Christian leaders among DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers and lay leaders. Student programs include courses and small groups for the purpose of gift assessment, life-planning, and

character and spiritual formation. Other programs include leadership conferences, intensive personal development seminars, church consulting, and counsel on various aspects of spiritual leadership.

Faculty Ministries

Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are in constant demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. The fac-

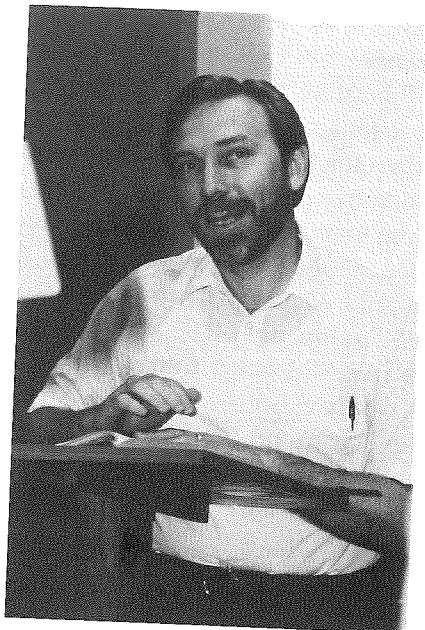
ultly have authored more than 250 books and several are involved in popular radio and video ministries. They also serve locally in many metroplex area churches.

Kindred Spirit

The Seminary publishes *Kindred Spirit*, a quarterly magazine with approximately 160,000 subscribers, as a ministry to friends of the school. Each 16-page issue of this award-winning, full-color magazine features helpful articles that address issues of everyday life from a biblical perspective. Free subscriptions are available on request within the United States and Canada.

Lay Institute

The Dallas Seminary Lay Institute offers courses in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills to interested adults in the Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex. Courses run for 5 or 10 consecutive Monday evenings in the fall and spring semesters. Other one-day seminars are held on Saturdays, twice each semester. Classes meet on the Seminary campus. Upper-level MA, ThM, STM, and ThD students may teach Lay Institute courses for internship credit (see the "Department of Field Education" for



the course description of 906 Academic Ministries Internship).

Off-Campus Bible Conferences

Each year the Seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon (CA) Bible Conference, Camp-of-the-Woods (Speculator, NY), and Word of Life (Hudson, FL).

Seminary Support

Approximately half the education costs of students is provided through the faithful partnership of friends of Dallas Seminary. The Seminary informs friends of the school's financial needs and then relies on the Lord to provide the necessary resources through His people. The Advancement department is available to give guidance and information on major Seminary needs and to coordinate giving efforts of friends to meet those needs. In addition, the Dallas Seminary Foundation provides professional consultants trained in planned giving and financial planning who are available to help friends clarify and fulfill their vision for strategic stewardship of the resources God has entrusted to them.

Student Summary

Fall 1991 Students' Geographical Backgrounds by States and Countries

Alabama	10	Missouri	14
Alaska	2	Montana	5
Arizona	2	Nebraska	13
Arkansas	20	New Hampshire	1
California	50	New Jersey	35
Colorado	9	New Mexico	7
Connecticut	4	New York	32
District of Columbia	1	North Carolina	16
Florida	26	North Dakota	2
Georgia	25	Ohio	35
Hawaii	3	Oklahoma	7
Idaho	4	Oregon	7
Illinois	29	Pennsylvania	54
Indiana	14	South Carolina	9
Iowa	10	South Dakota	1
Kansas	11	Tennessee	20
Kentucky	9	Texas	261
Louisiana	16	Utah	2
Maryland	17	Virginia	16
Massachusetts	4	Washington	9
Michigan	34	West Virginia	4
Minnesota	11	Wisconsin	11
Mississippi	2		

FOREIGN COUNTRIES*

Australia	3	Philippines	2
Brazil	3	Poland	2
Burma	1	Puerto Rico	1
Canada	15	Republic of China	15
Chad	1	Romania	2
El Salvador	2	Singapore	6
England	1	Somalia	1
Guatemala	2	South Korea	38
Haiti	3	Soviet Union	2
Hong Kong	17	Thailand	1
India	7	Uganda	1
Indonesia	1	Venezuela	2
Iran	1	West Germany	1
Israel	1	Zimbabwe	1
Jamaica	1		
Japan	6		
Jordan	1	States represented (including D.C.)	45
Kenya	2	Foreign countries represented	38
Lebanon	2		
Malaysia	6		
Mexico	1		
New Zealand	1		
Nigeria	3		
People's Republic of China	1		

* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.

Fall 1991 Resident Students' Denominational Backgrounds

Independents	403	Independent Fundamental Churches of America	15
Baptists	325	Brethren	22
Southern	130	Plymouth	11
Independent	56	Grace	3
GARB	25	Other	8
Conservative	10	Evangelical Free Church of America	26
General Conference	6	Methodist	18
American	9	Christian and Missionary Alliance	15
Bible Fellowship	4	Christian Church	12
North American	4	Mennonite	4
Other	81	Lutheran	7
Presbyterian	41	Other	73
Presbyterian Church in America	11		
Presbyterian Church in USA	3		
United Presbyterian Church in USA	1		
Other	26		
		Total 961*	

* On-campus enrollment only

Fall 1991 Enrollment by Programs
Dallas Campus

ThM	558
MABS	148
MACE	96
MACM	25
Dual degree	14
STM	19
ThD	26
Certificate of Graduate Studies	17
Nondegree	58
	Subtotal 961

Off-campus and Continuation Students (Independent Study, Field Education, Theses, or Dissertations)

ThM	8
MABS	7
STM	1
DMin	78
ThD	67
Nondegree	14
	Subtotal 175

Philadelphia Extension

ThM	1
MABS	21
MACE	4
MACM	2
Certificate of Graduate Studies	2
Nondegree	5
	Subtotal 35

Total, All Students Enrolled for Credit
1,184

Non-Enrolled Students (Leaves of Absence, Summers Only)

ThM	138
MABS	141
MACE	59
MACM	19
STM	5
Certificate of Graduate Studies	5
	Subtotal 367

San Antonio Extension

MABS	9
Certificate of Graduate Studies	2
Nondegree	2
	Subtotal 13

Grand Total

1,551

1992

JULY							AUGUST							SEPTEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3						1			1	2	3	4	5	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
26	27	28	29	30	31		²³ 30 ²⁴ 31 25 26 27 28 29	27	28	29	30									
OCTOBER							NOVEMBER							DECEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7			1	2	3	4	5
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30						27	28	29	30	31		

1993

JANUARY							FEBRUARY							MARCH								
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
					1	2			1	2	3	4	5	6			1	2	3	4	5	6
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	7	8	9	10	11	12	13		
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	14	15	16	17	18	19	20		
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	21	22	23	24	25	26	27		
²⁴ 31 25 26 27 28 29 30							28							28	29	30	31					
APRIL							MAY							JUNE								
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
				1	2	3						1			1	2	3	4	5			
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26		
25	26	27	28	29	30		²³ 30 ²⁴ 31 25 26 27 28 29	27	28	29	30											
JULY							AUGUST							SEPTEMBER								
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S		
				1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7			1	2	3	4			
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18		
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25		
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30	31					26	27	28	29	30				

Academic Calendar for 1992-93

Fall Semester, 1992

Aug. 17-27 Mon.-Thurs.	Advanced Standing Exams (for incoming students only)
Aug. 25-26 Tues.-Wed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 28 Fri.	Entrance Exams for Incoming Students
Aug. 28 Fri.	Registration
Aug. 31 Mon.	New Student Orientation
Aug. 31 Mon.	Classes begin
Oct. 6-9 Tues.-Fri.	Fall Bible Conference <i>Rev. James O. Rose</i>
Oct. 7 Wed.	Day of Prayer
Nov. 17-20 Tues.-Fri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship <i>Dr. Leighton Ford</i>
Nov. 26-27 Thurs.-Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 14-18 Mon.-Fri.	Final Examinations

Winter Intersession 1992-93

Dec. 28-31 (Mon.-Thurs.), Jan. 2, 4-8 (Sat., Mon.-Fri.)

Spring Semester, 1993

Jan. 4-8 Mon.-Fri.	Advanced Standing Exams (for incoming students only)
Jan. 11 Mon.	Registration, New Student Orientation
11 Mon. 7:45 AM	Classes begin
Feb. 2-5 Tues.-Fri.	W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship <i>Dr. Leith Anderson</i>
Mar. 1-5 Mon.-Fri.	Missions Conference
Mar. 19-23 Fri.-Tues.	Spring Recess
Apr. 9 Fri.	Good Friday
Apr. 30 Fri. 7:30 PM	Appreciation Night and Reception for Graduates
May 1 Sat. 12:30 PM	Commencement Luncheon
May 1 Sat. 4:00 PM	Commencement
May 3-7 Mon.-Fri.	Final Examinations

Summer School 1993, May 10-August 13

May 10-14	One-week Session
May 10-21	Two-week Session
May 17-June 4	Three-week Session
May 25-June 4	Two-week Session
June 7-July 9	First Five-week Session
July 12-Aug. 13	Second Five-week Session

Doctor of Ministry Courses, 1992-93

Dec. 28-31, Jan. 2, 4-8; July 5-9; 12-16; 19-23; 26-30

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR FORTHCOMING YEARS

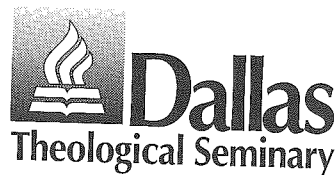
	1993-94	1994-95	1995-96
Fall Semester			
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 24-25	Aug. 23-24	Aug. 29-30
New Student Orientation	Aug. 26	Aug. 25	Aug. 31
Entrance Examinations for Incoming Students	Aug. 27	Aug. 26	Sept. 1
Registration	Aug. 27	Aug. 26	Sept. 1
Classes begin	Aug. 30	Aug. 29	Sept. 5
Fall Bible Conference	Oct. 5-8	Oct. 4-7	TBA*
Day of Prayer	Oct. 6	Oct. 5	TBA*
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship	Nov. 9-12	TBA*	TBA*
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 25-26	Nov. 24-25	Nov. 23-24
Final Examinations	Dec. 13-17	Dec. 12-16	Dec. 18-22
Winter Intersession	Dec. 27-31, Jan. 3-7	Dec. 27-31, Jan. 2-6	Jan. 2-6, Jan. 8-12
Spring Semester			
Advanced Standing Exams	Jan. 4-7	Jan. 3-6	Jan. 8-12
Registration	Jan. 10	Jan. 9	Jan. 15
Classes begin	Jan. 11	Jan. 10	Jan. 16
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship	Feb. 8-11	TBA*	TBA*
Missions Conference	Mar. 1-4	Feb. 28- Mar. 3	Mar. 5-8
Spring Recess	—	Mar. 24-28	Mar. 22-26
Easter (or Good Friday) Recess	Mar. 31- Apr. 5	Apr. 14	Apr. 5
Commencement	Apr. 30	Apr. 29	May 4
Final Examinations	May 2-6	May 1-5	May 6-10
Summer School	May 9- Aug. 12	May 8- Aug. 11	May 13- Aug. 16

*To Be Announced

Index

Academic advising	69
Academic calendar	224
Academic Ministries track	42
Academic procedures	69
Academic programs	17
Accreditation and affiliations	14
Adjunct teachers	193
Administration	197
Admission requirements	19, 22, 26, 33, 38, 49, 53, 57
Admission to candidacy	24, 31, 36, 47, 51, 55
Admissions procedures	79
Advanced standing	85
Affiliations	14
Alumni Association	218
"Alumni-in-Residence" program	219
Apartments	214
Application procedure	80
Association of Theological Schools	14
Audiocassette courses	72
Auditing	84
Awards	75
Bank financing	90
Barnabas Program	62, 170
Bible conference weeks	224
Bible and Theology Entrance Exam	224
Bible Exposition	121
Bible Study Fellowship	217
<i>Bibliotheca Sacra</i>	219
Board of Incorporate Members	200
Buildings	212
Calendar	223
Campus facilities	212
Campus sketch	212
Canadian student scholarships	96
Center for Christian Leadership	175, 219
Certificate of Graduate Studies program	18
Certificate students	83
Chapel	215
Christian education	153
Christian ministry opportunities	216
Church Planting track	40
Church relations	218
Class advisers	194
Classification of students	83
Continuing Education	219
Correspondence courses	72
Counseling	215
Counseling Ministries track	41
Course descriptions	99
Course papers	70
Course requirements	19, 22, 27, 34, 49, 54, 57
Cross-cultural Ministries track	45
Curricula	20, 23, 30, 35, 39
Day of evangelism	215
Day of prayer	215
Degree conferral	71
Degree programs	17
MABS	21
MACE	25
MACM	32
ThM	37
STM	48
DMin	52
ThD	56
Directions to Dallas Seminary	210
Dissertation (ThD)	58
Dissertation project (DMin)	55
Distinctives of the Seminary	9
Division of Biblical Studies	101
Division of Ministries and Communication	143
Division of Theological Studies	129
Doctor of Ministry program	52, 179
Doctor of Theology program	56
Doctrinal Statement	204
Dormitories	97
<i>DTS News</i>	216
Educational Leadership track	43
Employment opportunities	91
Enrollment figures	222
Entrance examinations	224
Evangelical Training Association (ETA)	14
Evangelism emphasis	61
Evening courses	68
Extension and supporting ministries	62, 218
Faculty	188
Faculty advisers	69, 194
Faculty emeriti	193
Faculty ministries	219
Faculty publications	194
Fees and expenses	88
Field Education	169
Financial aid	90
Financial information	87
Foundation grants	96
Goals	13

Grading system	69
Graduation requirements	21, 24, 31, 36, 47, 51, 55, 59
GRE Aptitude Test	81
Health insurance	97
Historical Theology	137
History of the Seminary	202
Homiletics	146
Hospital chaplaincy certification	61
Housing	97
Independent study	70
Institute of Holy Land Studies	71
Institute of Theological Studies	72
International Leaders Scholarship Program	95
International student scholarships	95
International students	86
Internships	169
<i>Kindred Spirit</i> magazine	220
Lay Institute	217, 220
Lectureships and conferences	63
Library	213
Location	209
Map	210
Master of Arts in Biblical Studies program	21
Master of Arts in Christian Education program	25
Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries program	32
Master of Sacred Theology program	48
Master of Theology program	37
Ministry tracks	40
Minority student scholarships	94
Mission of the Seminary	9
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship	63
Missions conference	63
"Mothers of Preschoolers" (MOPS)	217
New Testament Studies	113
Nondegree students	84
Numbering of courses	100
Off-campus Bible conferences	220
Off-campus extension programs	62, 218
Old Testament Studies	103
Orientation	82
Pastoral Leadership track	40
Pastoral Ministries	145
Personnel	187
Philadelphia Extension	62, 218
Physical Fitness Facilities	216
Placement service	218
Preseminary preparation	81
Regents	200
Registration	69
Residence requirements	20, 23, 31, 35, 46, 50, 58
San Antonio Extension	62, 218
Scholarship funds	91
Seminary support	220
Southern Association of Colleges and Schools	14
Special programs and sessions	61
Spiritual formation	38, 215
Spouse audit	84
Staff	188
Stafford Loan Program	90
Standards of conduct	216
Student Audiovisual Laboratory	213
Student Computer Laboratory	213
Student government	216
Student Handbook	217
Student life	215
Student loans	90
Student Missions Fellowship	216
Student publication	216
Student summary	221
Summer School	66
Systematic Theology	131
Test of Written English	86
Theological Studies	140
TOEFL	86
Transfer of credit	20, 23, 30, 35, 38, 50, 85
Trustees	200
Tuition and fees	88
Urban Ministries track	41
Validation of courses	69
Veterans benefits	96
Visiting teachers	193
W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lecturers	64
Winter Intersession	68
Women's activities	217
Women's Discipleship Ministry	217
World Missions	161



Admissions and Registrar: 1-800-992-0998
Fax: (214) 841-3664

Accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the
Southern Association of Colleges and Schools

Candidate for Membership in the Association of
Theological Schools in the United States and Canada

The provisions of this publication are not to be regarded as irrevocable. Changes are effected from time to time in the general regulations and in the academic requirements. There are established procedures for making changes, procedures that protect the Seminary's integrity and the interest and welfare of the greatest possible number of students. A curriculum or graduation requirement, when altered, is not made retroactive unless the alteration is to the student's advantage and can be accommodated within the space of years normally required for graduation.

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, the Seminary admits qualified students of any race, color, gender, and national and ethnic origin to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students at the Seminary. It does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, gender, or national and ethnic origin in the administration of any of its educational policies, admissions policies, scholarship and loan programs, and other school-administered programs.

Dallas Seminary is authorized under federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students.

Pam Betker: Assistant Registrar/Catalog Editor
Lin M. Williams: Production Manager, *Bibliotheca Sacra*/Catalog Editor
Keith D. Yates: Creative Director
Jodi Grogan, C. David Edmonson, Sean Le Page: Photographers

REQUEST FOR APPLICATION MATERIALS

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____
Street and Address

State _____ Zip _____ Telephone (with area code) _____

From which college did/will you receive a bachelor's degree? _____

If admitted, when do you plan to begin your studies? _____

In which degree program are you interested? _____

What is your present vocational goal? _____

Dallas Theological Seminary
Admissions Office
3909 Swiss Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75204

For immediate service you can call
Toll-Free **1-800-992-0998** (ask for Admissions.)

REQUEST FOR APPLICATION MATERIALS

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____
Street and Address

State _____ Zip _____ Telephone (with area code) _____

From which college did/will you receive a bachelor's degree? _____

If admitted, when do you plan to begin your studies? _____

In which degree program are you interested? _____

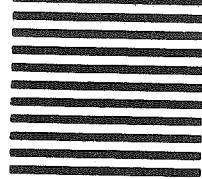
What is your present vocational goal? _____

Dallas Theological Seminary
Admissions Office
3909 Swiss Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75204

For immediate service you can call
Toll-Free **1-800-992-0998** (ask for Admissions.)



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

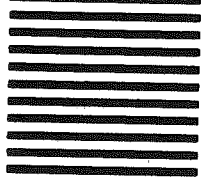
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 15932 DALLAS, TX

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
ADMISSIONS OFFICE
3909 SWISS AVENUE
DALLAS TX 75204-9983**



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

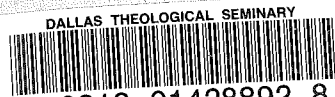


BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 15932 DALLAS, TX

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
ADMISSIONS OFFICE
3909 SWISS AVENUE
DALLAS TX 75204-9983**



5 0313 01428892 8

